Katanning Gold Project

Section 38 Referral Supporting Documentation

Prepared for Ausgold Limited

10 November 2025

Project Number: TE23003

DOCUMENT CONTROL

Version	Description	Date	Author	Reviewer	Approver
0.1	First Draft Released	7/11/2025	ALM	AJM	ALM
1.0	Final Released	10/11/2025	ALM	AJM	ALM

Approval for Release

Name	Position	File Reference
Alayna Martin	Senior Environmental Consultant	TE23003 Ausgold_Section 38 Referral - Supporting Document_1.0
Signature	Alayna Martin Digitally signed by Alayna Martin DN: OU=Environmental Consultant, O=TALIS CONSULTANTS, CN=Alayna Martin, E=alayna.martin@talisconstultants.com.au Reason: I am approving this document with my legally binding signature Location: Date: 2025-11-10 14:43:24	

Proposal Name	Ausgold - Katanning Gold Project
Proponent	Ausgold Limited
Assessment Number	
Location	275 kilometres Southeast of Perth, W.A.
Local Government Area	Shire of Katanning
Public Review Period	

INVITATION TO MAKE A SUBMISSION

The Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) invites people to make a submission on the environmental review for this proposal.

Ausgold Limited proposes to develop a gold mine, referred to as the Katanning Gold Project, located in the Shire of Katanning, approximately 275 kilometres southeast of Perth in the Great Southern Region of Western Australia. The operation involves open cut pits that extend below water table, Run-of-Mine Pad, a Processing Plant, Tailings Storage Facility (keyed into the integrated waste rock landform), as well as providing capacity for waste rock storage elsewhere through the creation of several waste rock landforms. Supporting infrastructure will also be constructed at the site, including a Mine Services Area, Balancing Water Storage Pond and Hybrid Power Plant and storage of topsoil in stockpiles. The operation will mine and process a reserve of 1.25 million contained ounces of gold and facilitate an annual average production rate of 3.6 million tonnes per annum over a 10-year Life of Mine. The current Mine Development Envelope (MDE) is set at 1,619.02 hectares and requires clearing of up to 68.78 of vegetation, of which 58.39 ha is determined to be native vegetation within the MDE.

The Environmental Review Document (ERD) has been prepared in accordance with the EPA's *Procedures Manual (Part IV Divisions 1 and 2)*. The ERD is the report by the proponent on their environmental review which describes this proposal and its likely effects on the environment.

The ERD is available for a public review period of **X weeks** from **DATE 2025**, closing on **DATE 2025**.

Information on the proposal from the public may assist the EPA to prepare an assessment report in which it will make recommendations on the proposal to the Minister for the Environment.

Why write a submission?

The EPA seeks information that will inform its consideration of the likely effect of the proposal, if implemented, on the environment. This may include relevant new information that is not in the ERD, such as alternative courses of action or approaches.

In preparing its assessment report for the Minister for the Environment, the EPA will consider the information in submissions, the proponent's responses, and other relevant information.

Submissions will be treated as public documents unless provided and received in confidence, subject to the requirements of the *Freedom of Information Act 1992*.

Why not join a group?

It may be worthwhile joining a group or other groups interested in making a submission on similar issues. Joint submissions may help to reduce the workload for an individual or group. If you form a small group (up to 10 people) please indicate the names of each participant. If your group is larger, please indicate how many people your submission represents.

Developing a submission

You may agree or disagree with, or comment on information in the ERD.

When making comments on specific elements in the ERD:

- Clearly state your point of view and give reasons for your conclusions
- Reference the source of your information, where applicable
- Suggest alternatives to improve environmental outcomes.

What to include in your submission

Include the following in your submission to make it easier for the EPA to consider your submission:

- Your contact details – name and address.
- Date of your submission
- Whether you want your contact details to be confidential.
- Summary of your submission, if your submission is long.
- List points so that issues raised are clear, preferably by environmental factor.
- Refer each point to the page, section and if possible, paragraph of the ERD.
- Attach any reference material, if applicable. Make sure your information is accurate.

The closing date for public submissions is: **XX Month 2025.**

The EPA prefers submissions to be made electronically via the EPA's Consultation Hub at **https://consultation.epa.wa.gov.au.**

Alternatively, submissions can be:

- posted to: Chairman, Environmental Protection Authority, Locked Bag 10, EAST PERTH WA 6892, or
- delivered to: the Environmental Protection Authority, Level 8, The Atrium, 168 St Georges Terrace, Perth 6000.

If you have any questions on how to make a submission, please contact the Office of the Environmental Protection Authority on 6145 0800.

Executive Summary

Introduction

The subject of this Referral is the proposal by Ausgold Limited (Ausgold) to develop a gold mine, referred to as the Katanning Gold Project (the Proposal), located in the Shire of Katanning, approximately 275 kilometres (km) southeast of Perth in the Great Southern Region of Western Australia (WA). The Proposal is located 37 km northeast of the Katanning township within the Shire of Katanning.

Background and Context

The mine site, formerly known as Badgebup Gold Mine, was originally developed and operated in the 1980s and 90s by Glengarry Resources at the Dingo and Jinkas open pits. The mine produced 20,000 ounces of gold from an oxide resource; however low gold prices forced the mine to close and ceased its last operation in 1997. Since that time, the mine has been held in care and maintenance. Great Southern Resources acquired the tenements in 2001, and later in 2010 entered into a joint venture with Ausgold and the mineral titles were transferred to Ausgold in entirety in August 2011.

Overview of the Proposal

The Project represents a 17 km-long mineralized trend with significant potential across, for the purpose of basic geographic areas, three clusters:

- Northern - Jackson and Olympia;
- Central - Jinkas Main and Jinkas South; and
- Southern - Dingo 1 and Dingo 2.

The key characteristics/elements of the Proposal are:

- Open Cut pits that extend below the water table;
- Run-of-Mine Pad;
- Processing Plant;
- Construction of new tailings facility (keyed into the integrated waste rock landforms);
- Construction of several waste rock landforms;
- Construction of mining and ancillary infrastructure (mine services area, workshop, offices, laydown areas etc.);
- Construction of a hybrid power plant;
- Construction of new dewatering discharge structures; and
- Balancing Water Storage Pond storage.

The Proposal involves a Disturbance Footprint (DF) of up to 961.91 hectares (ha) within a Mine Development Envelope (MDE) of 1,619.02 ha.

The Proposal requires clearing of up to 68.67 ha of vegetation, of which includes 58.39 ha of native vegetation within the MDE. Two areas of avoidance (Exclusion Zones) have been included as part of the design and layout of the Proposal. The Woorgabup Nature Reserve and Wurgubup Rifle Range Reserve (89 ha coincident with Ausgold mining tenure) and a 20-ha parcel of significant intact vegetation on Ausgold's freehold land (M70/1426) which has been entirely avoided. There is a buffer

zone from all infrastructure to ensure the presence and function of remnant vegetation for local Matters of National Environmental Significance (MNES).

The Proposal will mine and process a reserve of 1.25 million contained ounces of gold and facilitate an annual average production rate of 3.6 million tonnes per annum (Mtpa) operation over a 10-year Life of Mine (LoM). Gold doré will be transported to the Perth Mint and refined into high-purity gold.

The Proponent is committed to executing an offset Strategy through restoration of a 92 ha biodiversity offset area of Proponent owned farmland, which will enable a zone of connectivity between the Mine Exclusion Zones of the Wurgubup Nature and bushland reserves and privately held bushland. This will offset the residual impacts of 34.39 ha of Red-tailed phascogale (*Pascogale calura* - VU) foraging and potential breeding habitat and 3.62 ha of Eucalypt Woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt Threatened Ecological Community (P3). Establishment of 246 artificial nesting hollows propose to offset the loss of 82 potential breeding trees for Carnaby's Black Cockatoo (*Calyptorhynchus latirostris*) - EN. The offset Strategy proposes the installation of predator proof fence surrounding the reserves and the biodiversity offset area, offering protection for some 293.64 ha. The combined area will be protected in perpetuity via placement of conservation covenants, and ongoing management actions will be established for feral and invasive species control and bushfire and disease management.

A general description of the Proposal is provided in in Table ES-1.

Table ES-1: Summary of the Proposal

Proposal Title	Katanning Gold Project
Proposal Title	The Katanning Gold Project
Proponent Name	Ausgold Limited
Short Description	The Proposal is to construct and operate an open cut gold mine approximately 275 km southeast of Perth and 37 km northeast of Katanning, WA. The total disturbance proposed is up to 68.78 hectares (ha), which includes the disturbance of 58.39 ha of native vegetation over a 10-year life of mine. The annual total pit dewatering volume is estimated to be 0.4 gigalitres per year (GL/yr) with a maximum of 0.5 GL/yr for a 10-year LoM. The Proposal includes: • The development of above and below water table Open Cut pits; • Processing of ore from pits on tenements within the Mine Development Envelope; • Groundwater abstraction from mine pits for water supply to processing and to facilitate mining below the water table; • Surplus water management, including but not limited to mine water use, or ponds (integrated landform/TSF); • Mined materials management including, but not limited to, waste rock landforms, inpit storage and low-grade ore stockpiles. • Storage of process waste (tailings) in an above ground Tailings Storage Facility, in an integrated waste landform; • Ore, topsoil and subsoil stockpiles;

	• Linear and ancillary infrastructure to support mining, including access and haul roads, hybrid power plant, solar and LPG peak turbines), process water and slurry reticulation, offices and workshops etc. The Proposal requires a disturbance footprint of 961.90 ha and is located within a 1,619.02 ha MDE.

Summary of Potential impacts, proposed mitigation and outcomes

During the assessment of the Proposal the following key environmental factors were identified to be relevant for the Proposal:

- Flora and Vegetation; and
- Terrestrial Fauna.

The EPA also identifies other environmental factors or matters as relevant to a Proposal. These factors are not significant to warrant full assessment by the EPA or can be regulated through other regulatory processes or agencies to meet the EPA's objectives. The other environmental factors or matters identified for the Proposal include:

- Social Surroundings;
- Air Quality;
- Inland Waters;
- Terrestrial Environmental Quality
- Landforms;
- Subterranean Fauna; and
- Greenhouse Gas Emissions.

The Key environmental factors along with the potential impacts, proposed management measures, commitments and predicated outcomes are summarised in Table ES-2 and Table ES-3.

Table ES-2: Summary of Potential Impacts, Proposed Mitigation and Proposed Environmental Outcomes: Flora and Vegetation

Flora and Vegetation	
EPA Objective	*To protect flora and vegetation so that biological diversity and ecological integrity are maintained.*
Potential impacts	**Direct Impacts** • Loss of native vegetation (58.39 ha and 10.39 ha planted), including vegetation representative of the Eucalypt woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt ecological community (State listed as a Priority 3 and Commonwealth listed as Critically Endangered) (8.48 ha) and vegetation representative of a pre-European vegetation unit retaining less than 10% on state level; and • Fragmentation of native vegetation, clearing of native vegetation required for the implementation of the Proposal will result in fragmentation of remnant patches of vegetation within the MDE.

Flora and Vegetation	
	Indirect Impacts • Spread of existing weed and/or introduction of new weed species, can have an impact on vegetation condition of remaining native vegetation and rehabilitation success; • Introduction of plant diseases (including Phytophthora sp.) can have an impact on remnant vegetation health and rehabilitation success; • Increased level of dust deposition on vegetation arising from construction and mining activities, including vehicle movements and blasting, can have an impact on vegetation health/condition; • Fragmentation of vegetation resulting in changes to microclimate; • Altered hydrological regimes; and • Altered fire regimes resulting in loss, reduced health and/or condition of native vegetation.
Mitigation hierarchy	**Avoid** When designing the Proposal layout, the Proponent has committed to avoiding, as far as practicable, disturbance to significant vegetation and areas with the highest condition rating. Ground disturbance will be limited to what is necessary for the development of the Project, and two Management Exclusion Zones (MEZs) have been incorporated into the design. Notably, the Wurgubup Reserves and a parcel of vegetation on Ausgold's freehold land (M70/1426) have been entirely avoided. **Avoid/Minimise** Prior to the commencement of construction, a Ground Disturbance Permit (GDP) system will be developed and implemented to regulate site activities. Additionally, best practice methodologies will be followed for topsoil recovery and stockpiling to support effective rehabilitation and soil conservation. Vehicle and machinery inspections and cleaning procedures will be implemented to prevent the spread of weeds and pathogens. Movement will be restricted to designated tracks and areas, and rehabilitation materials will be carefully sourced to ensure ecological integrity. Fire prevention measures will include a hot work permit system, fire emergency response planning, trained personnel, and the availability of firefighting equipment at key locations, along with the maintenance of fire breaks. Additionally, disturbances to watercourses will be minimised to the extent necessary to ensure safe mine design and asset protection. **Minimise** Ground disturbance will be carefully managed to ensure compliance with regulatory approvals and to minimise environmental impact. All disturbance will remain within approved MDE boundaries, clearing will not exceed prescribed limits, and exclusion zones will be clearly marked on mine plans. Clearing of conservation-significant ecological communities will be minimised and conducted in accordance with the Ground Disturbance Permit (GDP) system. Vegetation will be progressively cleared to reduce risks of erosion, dust, and weed spread, with topsoil clearing avoided during adverse weather. Ongoing vegetation health monitoring will be undertaken, and dust suppression measures, such as water carts, will be used during all project phases. Vehicle and

Flora and Vegetation	
	equipment access will be restricted to designated roads, tracks, and cleared areas. Significant weeds will be managed through biannual monitoring and a targeted spraying program following land clearing, and throughout operations and closure. A weed management plan will be prepared and implemented, alongside ongoing vegetation health monitoring to support ecological resilience. **Rehabilitation** The Proponent will prepare and implement a Closure Plan in line with the DMIRS Guideline for Mining Development and Closure Proposals (May 2025). Rehabilitation will be carried out progressively throughout the life of the mine, using locally collected seeds to supplement plant recruitment from topsoil. Efforts will be made to reconnect corridors of native vegetation within and beyond the MDE, and all disturbed areas will be rehabilitated to safe, stable, and non-polluting landforms in accordance with the Closure Plan.
Residual impacts, including assessment of significance	Eucalypt Woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt Threatened Ecological Community (TEC) (EWTEC) - Critically Endangered (EPBC Act) and Priority 3 (WA listed): Clearing of up to 8.48 ha and indirect impacts to 3.59 ha of an existing patch of EWTEC in degraded condition, with a residual impact (Quantum) of 3.62 ha.
Proposed environmental outcomes	Outcomes are predicted to align with the EPA objectives for flora and vegetation to "protect flora and vegetation so that biological diversity and ecological integrity area maintained" (EPA 2016). The following outcomes are predicted: • Clearing of 8.48 ha of native vegetation representative of the EWTEC in degraded condition; • A total clearing of 68.78 ha of vegetation for the whole Proposal by the DF; • No loss of terrestrial GDEs; • No record or loss of any Threatened or priority flora species; and • No significant risk of an increase in weeds. By implementing management measures as outlined above and the establishment of two MEZs, the residual impacts are not considered significant and no offsets are considered to be required.

Table ES-3: Summary of Potential Impacts, Proposed Mitigation and Proposed Environmental Outcomes – Terrestrial Fauna

Terrestrial Fauna	
EPA Objective	*To protect terrestrial fauna so that biological diversity and ecological integrity are maintained.*
Potential impacts	**Direct Impacts** • Reduction and/or fragmentation of fauna habitat (breeding, foraging and/or dispersal) through native vegetation clearing. A maximum of 68.78 ha of native vegetation will be cleared including 82 trees which could be potential significant breeding habitat for the Carnaby's

	Cockatoo (note, no active nesting has been recorded from these trees by fauna surveys to date); and • Fauna mortality (loss of individuals, including conservation significant fauna) associated with construction or operation activities of the Proposal e.g. vehicle/machinery strike and/or trenching/excavation. **Indirect Impacts** • Habitat fragmentation; • Increase in the abundance and/or diversity of introduced predators, increasing predation rates on native species and/or increasing competition for resources; • Altered fire regimes, light, dust, noise and vibration as a result of construction and operation activities may disturb fauna individuals causing stress and/or altering natural behaviours and reduce habitat quality; • Alteration of hydrological regimes from dewatering and surface water discharge resulting in changes to terrestrial fauna habitat; and • Restrictions on natural movement i.e. above ground pipelines, mining operations.
Mitigation hierarchy	**Avoid** The Proposal layout has been designed to avoid, as far as practicable, disturbance to habitat critical to the survival of Threatened Fauna species. Two Management Exclusion Zones (MEZs)—including the Wurgubup Reserves and vegetation on Ausgold's freehold land (M70/1426)—have been entirely excluded from impact. Infrastructure and waste landforms will also be positioned to minimise disruption to natural surface water flows wherever possible. **Avoid/Minimise** Ground disturbance will be managed to ensure the Proposal complies with all regulatory approvals and minimises environmental impact. This includes ensuring all disturbance remains within approved MDE boundaries, implementing staggered clearing, staying within prescribed limits, and clearly marking exclusion zones on mine plans. Where avoidance is not possible, clearing of significant habitat and habitat critical to Threatened Fauna species will be minimised. An internal Ground Disturbance Permit (GDP) system will be developed and implemented, with progressive clearing scheduled outside breeding seasons and supported by fauna pre-clearance surveys, potential relocation, and zoologist presence during clearing, as outlined in the Ausgold Katanning Gold Project Terrestrial Fauna Monitoring and Management Plan (Stantec 2025b). Monitoring programs will also be implemented to track significant species, habitat quality, and feral predators, enabling adaptive management in response to early signs of change or decline. Secondary impacts to fauna and habitat quality will be minimised through introduced species control, bushfire preparedness, and effective management of noise, dust, and waste. These measures aim to maintain ecological integrity throughout the life of the Proposal. **Rehabilitation** The Proponent will prepare and implement a Closure Plan in accordance with the DMIRS Guideline for Mining Development and Closure Proposals (May

	2025). Rehabilitation will be undertaken progressively throughout the life of the mine, using flora species known to provide foraging and habitat value for local and conservation-significant fauna. Artificial nesting habitats will be provided, and rehabilitation will aim to reconnect corridors of native vegetation within and beyond the MDE. **Offset** The potential impact of significant Carnaby's Cockatoo habitat will be offset.
Residual impacts, including assessment of significance	Carnaby's Black Cockatoo (*Calyptorhynchus latirostris*) – Endangered: Clearing of up to 68.78 ha of potential breeding habitat, with a residual impact (Quantum) of 82 potential breeding trees. Red tailed phascogale (*Pascogale calura*) – Vulnerable: Clearing of up to 68.78 ha of foraging and potential breeding habitat and indirect impacts of dust, noise, vibration and light. A residual impact (Quantum) of 34.39 ha remains.
Proposed environmental outcomes	Outcomes are predicted to align with the EPA objectives for terrestrial fauna to "*To protect terrestrial fauna so that biological diversity and ecological integrity are maintained*" (EPA 2016b). The following outcomes are predicted: • A total clearing of 68.78 ha of native vegetation for the whole Proposal; • Clearing of 82 trees (equating to canopy area of 46.91 ha of good quality nesting habitat and 21.87 ha of poor-quality nesting habitat) potentially suitable for breeding use by the Carnaby's Cockatoo and other fauna species (as these trees contain hollows), however no breeding has actually been observed from any of these trees; and • Retention of known breeding, roosting, dispersal and foraging habitat for the Carnaby's Cockatoo and Red-tailed Phascogale within two Mine Exclusions Zones. By implementing management measures as outlined above and the establishment of two MEZ, the residual impacts is significantly reduced, however still considered significant and offsets are required. Offsets are further discussed in Section 16.

Table of Contents

Tables

Figures

Plates

Appendices

1 Introduction

Ausgold Limited (the Proponent) proposes to develop the Katanning Gold Project (the Proposal) (KGP), located in the Shire of Katanning, approximately 275 kilometres (km) southeast of Perth in the Great Southern Region of Western Australia (Figure 1-1). The Proposal is located 37 km northeast of the Katanning township within the Shire of Katanning (the Shire) (Figure 1-2).Figure 1-2

The mine site was originally developed and operated in the 1980s and '90s and ceased operation in 1997, with the mine being held in care and maintenance since.

The Proposal ostensibly covers similar ground to the previous operations and involves a series of open cut mine pits, namely Jinkas, Jackson, Olympia and Dingo that extend below water table (BWT), Run-of-Mine Pad (ROM Pad), a Processing Plant, Tailings Storage Facility (TSF) keyed into an integrated waste rock landform (IWL), as well as providing capacity for waste rock storage elsewhere through the creation of several waste rock landforms (WRLs). Supporting infrastructure will also be constructed at the Proposal site, including a Mine Services Area (MSA), Balancing Water Storage Pond and Hybrid Power Plant and storage of topsoil in stockpiles.

The Proposal is designed to treat gold ore at an average rate of 3.6 million tonnes per annum (Mtpa) through a conventional Carbon in Leach (CIL) circuit to produce 1.14 million ounces (Moz) of gold doré over a 10-year life of mine (LoM).

The Proposal is summarised as follows:

- Mine: Jinkas Pit, which is by far the largest, augmented by the smaller Jackson, Olympia and Dingo open pit mines with WRLs, pit dewatering and mine infrastructure including offices and workshops. Mining will be undertaken by mining contractors using conventional mining equipment such as haul trucks, excavators, drill rigs, graders, bulldozers and water trucks;
- Process plant: 3.6 Mtpa average capacity which includes:
  - Crushing: jaw crusher, conveyors and a crushed ore stockpile;
  - Milling: SAG mill, pebble crusher, ball mill, cyclone cluster and trash screen;
  - Gravity recovery: centrifugal concentrator, intensive cyanidation and electrowinning;
  - Leaching: cyanide leaching and carbon adsorption tanks;
  - Gold recovery: Split between Anglo American Research Laboratories (AARL) elution, electrowinning and smelting to produce gold doré;
  - Tailings handling: carbon safety screen, cyanide recovery thickener, cyanide detoxification, tailings pumps and pipe;
- TSF: engineered embankment to store up to approximately 40.6 million tonnes (Mt) of tailings, Linear Low-Density Polyethylene (LLDPE) lined basin to reduce seepage, emergency spillway, downstream construction which includes underdrainage recovery, seepage interception as well as decant recovery and pumping of tailings return solution back to the process plant for re-use;
- WRLs: A number of WRLs are located around the periphery of the Mine Development Envelope (MDE), as well as one being keyed into the TSF (the IWL);
- Raw water supply from three bores at the southern borefield bores and onsite water storage;
- Power supply: a hybrid power station consisting of a split of gas generators, solar Photovoltaic (PV) capacity, 20 MW of Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) and 3.0 MW of diesel (backup) generators; and

- General infrastructure: such as offices, workshops, water storage ponds, warehouse with day storage areas at the process plant and mining services areas, control rooms, and laboratory.

The Proposal includes up to 961.90 ha of ground disturbance within a MDE of 1,619.02 ha. This disturbance includes the clearing of 58.39 ha of native vegetation.

1.1 Purpose and Scope

The purpose of this document is to support the referral of the Proposal to the Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) in accordance with Section 38 (s38) of the *WA Environmental Protection Act 1986* (EP Act) by providing an evaluation of the potential impacts of the Proposal on the identified Environmental Factors related to the Proposal's implementation. The document will facilitate the EPA's decision as to whether the Proposal requires Assessment under section 38G of the EP Act and, if so, the appropriate Level of Assessment (LoA). At the time of writing, it is anticipated that the Proposal would be at scale and effect that may attract a level of Assessment on Referral Information (ARI). Notwithstanding this, the Proponent notes that all environmental considerations can be mitigated to such an extent or that other secondary approvals can address these, such that assessment by the EPA may not be required.

The Proponent has concurrently submitted a referral under the Commonwealth (Cth) *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (EPBC Act) for assessment of potential impacts to Matters of National Environmental Significance (MNES) and it is noted that the Proposal is being considered as a Controlled Action and is therefore subject to a Cth approvals process and a commensurate level of consideration.

This document has been prepared in conjunction with the s38 Referral Form and Proposal Content Document (PCD), provided in Appendix A and Appendix B respectively.

This document:

- Describes the key operational and infrastructure elements of the Proposal, and their extent, that have the potential to have a significant (and/or unacceptable) impact on the environment, including MNES that may require assessment under the EPBC Act;
- Describes the local and regional context and natural values within which the Proposal will be implemented, incorporating specific biological and technical studies that have been completed;
- Identifies and describes the potential impacts resulting from the implementation of the Proposal;
- Outlines overarching mitigation strategies the Proponent is proposing to avoid, minimise and manage potential adverse environmental impacts;
- Examines an array of early design and layout options that have been considered for the Proposal and how they have either been included or discarded;
- Considers both cumulative and holistic impacts resulting from the Proposal; and
- Enables a reliable and knowledge-based environmental impact assessment to be conducted.

Furthermore, this document summarises and describes environmental studies and investigations undertaken to support Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) for the Proposal.

P: PO Box 454, Leederville WA 6903 | A: 604 Newcastle St, Leederville WA 6007 | T: 1300 251 070 | W: www.talisconsultants.com.au

560000 580000 600000

6320000 6300000 6280000 6260000

Kukerin

Dumbleyung

Katanning Gold Project

Nyabing

Katanning

Data source: Roads, Suburbs, Rail - Landgate, 2025. Imagery: ESRI, 2023.

LEGEND

- Mine Development Envelope

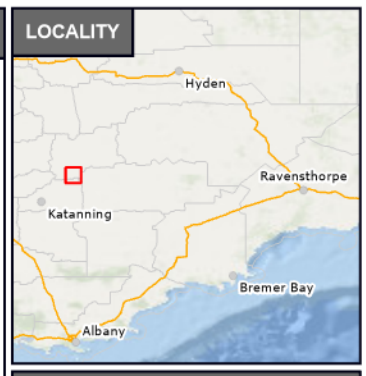
Rail Network

- Railway Stations
- Railway Lines

Western Australian Roads

- Main Road

LOCALITY



0 100 200 300 km

PROPOSAL AREA OVERVIEW

Katanning Gold Project

Section 38 Referral Supporting Document

Ausgold Limited

N

0 2 4 6 8 km

Scale @ A3: 1:250,000 Coordinate System: GDA2020 MGA Zone 50

Prepared:	E Jackson
Reviewed:	A Martin
Project:	TE23003
Revision:	A
Date:	10/11/2025

Figure 1-1

talis consultants

Document Path: \\server\Talis\SECTIONS\Environment\Projects\TE2023\TE23003 - Ausgold Approvals\GIS\Maps\TE23003 - Ausgold Katanning 2025\TE23003 - Ausgold S38c Referral Supporting Document_RevB.aprx

P: PO Box 454, Leederville WA 6903 | A: 604 Newcastle St, Leederville WA 6007 | T: 1300 251 070 | W: www.talisconsultants.com.au

560000 580000 600000

6320000 6300000 6280000

Dumbleyung-Lake Grace Rd
Kukerin
Dumbleyung-Lake Grace Rd
Wagin-Dumbleyung Rd
Wagin-Dumbleyung Rd
Dumbleyung
DUMBLEYUNG LAKE
Peterson Rd
Bullock Hills
Dataline
Coblinine Nature Reserve
McDougall Nature Reserve
Glencore
South Dataline
Datatine Rd
Johns Well Nature Reserve
Katanning-Dumbleyung Rd
South Glencore
Katanning Gold Project
Nyabing
Woorgabup Nature Reserve
West Nyabing Conservation Park
Coblinine Nature Reserve
Coblinine
Badgebup
Coyrecup
Coyrecup Nature Reserve
Katanning
Katanning-Nyabing Rd
Great Southern Hwy

Data source: Roads, Suburbs - Landgate, 2025. Imagery: ESRI, 2023.

LEGEND

- Mine Development Envelope
- Lakes

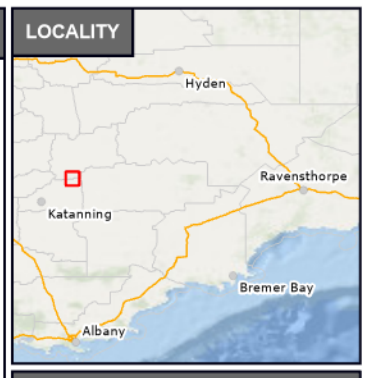
Legislated Lands and Waters

- Conservation Park
- Nature Reserve

Western Australian Roads

- Main Road
- Minor Road

LOCALITY



PROPOSAL AREA - LOCAL ROADS & COMMUNITY

Katanning Gold Project

Section 38 Referral Supporting Document

Ausgold Limited

N

0 2 4 6 8 km

Scale @ A3: 1:220,000 Coordinate System: GDA2020 MGA Zone 50

Prepared:	Z O'Rourke
Reviewed:	A Martin
Project:	TE23003
Revision:	B
Date:	10/11/2025

Figure 1-2

talis consultants

Document Path: \\server\Talis\SECTIONS\Environment\Projects\TE2023\TE23003 - Ausgold Approvals\GIS\Maps\TE23003 - Ausgold Katanning 2025\TE23003 - Ausgold S38c Referral Supporting Document_RevB.aprx

1.2 Proponent Details

Ausgold Limited are the proponent for this Proposal. The nominated contact for this Proposal is provided in Table 1-1.

Table 1-1: Proponent Details

Proponent	Ausgold Limited
Australian Business Number (ABN)	22 078 093 606
Organisations Name	Ausgold Exploration Propriety Limited
Registered Office	Level 1, 307 Murray Street Perth, WA 6000
Postal Address	PO Box 7654 Cloisters Square Perth, WA 6850
Email (general)	info@ausgoldlimited.com
Phone	+61 8 9220 9890
Website	ausgoldlimited.com
Key Contact	
Name	Troy Collie
Position	General Manager – Planning, Environment & Approvals
Email	tcollie@ausgoldlimited.com
Mobile Number	0437 231 004

1.3 Pre-Referral Discussions

1.3.1 Environmental Protection Authority

A pre-referral meeting was held with the EPA Services on Thursday 8th May 2025. Table 1-2 outlines the pre-referral outcomes.

Table 1-2: Pre-referral Discussion

Attendees	Outcomes
EPA - Chair	• Detail the significance of the Eucalypt Woodlands TEC and what condition is being cleared. • Quantify Greenhouse Gas GHG) Emissions. • Consider Groundwater salinity, hydrogeology and water balance for nil discharge.
EPA Services – Executive Director	
EPA Services – Director of Major Project Assessments	
EPA Services - Manager, EIA South	
Proponent - Executive Chairman	
Proponent - General Manager – Planning, Environment & Approvals	

Attendees	Outcomes
Talis Consultants – National Environment Lead	• Applicability of other DMAs including EP Act Part V to address Native Vegetation Clearing permission and Works Approval/Operating Licence; and Department of Energy, Mines, Industry Regulation and Safety (DEMIRS) to regulate environmental risk management and rehab/closure for the proposal. • Confirm the current and approved s18 consent accounts for the known heritage records of the project area.
Talis Consultants – Senior Environmental Consultant	

1.3.2 Department of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water

A pre-referral meeting was held with the Department of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water DCCEEW Services on Tuesday 20th May 2025. Table 1-3 outlines the pre-referral outcomes.

Table 1-3: Pre-referral Discussion

Attendees	Outcomes
DCCEEW – Assistant Director	• DCCEEW advised assurance on the proposed action cannot be given until it has been referred under the EPBC Act. Once the formal referral is received and the cost recovery fee is paid, the Minister for the Environment and Water (or delegate) will consider whether the proposed action is a 'controlled action' and thus requires assessment and approval under the EPBC Act.
DCCEEW – Assessment Officer	
Proponent - General Manager – Planning, Environment & Approvals	
Talis Consultants – National Environment Lead	
Talis Consultants – Senior Environmental Consultant	

1.3.3 Department of Energy, Mines, Industry Regulation and Safety

A pre-referral meeting was held with the DEMIRS (now known as the Department of Mines, Petroleum and Exploration (DMPE) on Wednesday 21st May 2025. Table 1-4 outlines the pre-referral outcomes.

Table 1-4: Pre-referral Discussion

Attendees	Key Outcomes
DEMIRS - General Manager Mining Environmental Compliance	• Identify any constraints in land-holdings and how that was being addressed in operation and closure/post-closure.
DEMIRS – Acting Team Lead South	
DEMIRS - Senior Environmental Officer	

Attendees	Key Outcomes
DEMIRS - Environmental Officer South	• Advice was to ensure stakeholders were aware of what was being proposed and what would be left behind post closure. • Advise stakeholders on all mining aspects – traffic/dust/noise etc and to address these. • Coordinate and summarise the stakeholder engagement – what are the key concerns? How have they been addressed etc? Particularly for the MDCP. • 3D visuals rendering of before, during, after would assist. • Surface water management is important; describe water balance and on-site management. • Has noise/light been considered in terms of impacts to Wurgubup Reserves fauna. • Ensure that existing site issues of erosion/runoff flows are addressed in documentation. • Operational management of dispersive materials. • Land/tenure constraints are likely to feature as a concern. Project risk in terms of offsite management (dust/dispersive materials). • Tailings seepage – need to ensure that this is designed and well-managed, particularly in terms of the risk of seepage impacts.
Proponent - General Manager – Planning, Environment & Approvals	
Talis Consultants – National Environment Lead	

2 The Proposal

2.1 Background

Gold mineralisation was first identified at the Proposal site in 1979 by Otter Exploration NL (Otter) when two stream samples collected from the Datatine Road reserve contained anomalous quantities of gold. These samples led to mapping and drilling around Jinkas Hill. where a small gold-bearing outcrop was discovered and sampled, with grades averaging more than 7 grams per tonne (g/t) Au. A surface expression of Dingo Hill was discovered in 1980, also indicating grades greater than 7 g/t. In the 1980s, Otter vended the exploration tenements, then referred to as the Badgebup Gold Project, to Associated Gold Fields NL (70% ownership) and Southwest Gold Mines NL (30%), both of which Otter had equity positions.

Associated Gold Fields acted as the Project Manager and continued to explore the area until 1987 when the project was sold to a joint venture between Glengarry Mining NL (Glenrarry) and Wattle Gully Gold Mines NL, with Glengarry acting as mangers. Glengarry continued exploration work on the leases until early 1995 when they were sold to International Mineral Resources NL (IMR) along with the Grants Patch treatment plant.

IMR commenced mining in December 1995 focusing on Jinkas Hill, including clearing for the waste dumps in vicinity, and the tailings storage facility and process plant areas. Construction of the processing plant was completed in December 1995 and wet commissioning commenced in February 1996; the pant was designed for a throughput of 200,000 tonnes per year, comprising a two-stage crushing circuit, a small ball mill, followed by a CIP circuit, elution, and electrowinning to produce gold dore.

Mining was undertaken with conventional truck and shovel, with oxide material not requiring blasting. Blasting of rock was performed at Jinkas Hill and blended with oxide ore from Dingo Hill. The operation ceased in July 1997, following the failure of the ball mill in May 1997 and Administrators were introduced.

Between February 1996 and July 1997 approximately 317,000 tonnes of mostly oxide ore, at an average grade of 2.54 g/t Au was processed, producing some 20,000 ounces of gold.

In 2000, the project, including the plant and associated infrastructure, was acquired by Great Southern Resources (GSR). In 2006 GSR changed the name from the Badgebup Gold Project to the Blackburn Gold Project and sub-leased the exploration tenements to IGC Resources Inc. (IGC).

Ausgold entered into a joint venture with GSR in August 2010, and the mineral titles were transferred to Ausgold in entirety in August 2011. Ausgold has a 100% interest in Mining Leases 70/210 and 70/211, which encompass the Jinkas and Dingo deposits respectively.

2.2 Key Elements of the Proposal

The key elements of the Proposal are summarised in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1: Proposal Content Elements

Proposal Element	Location/ Description	Maximum Extent, Capacity or Range
Physical Elements		
Mine Elements including: • Open cut pits (with a depth greater than 5 m below ground water); • Waste Rock Landforms; • Run of Mine Pad (ROM Pad); • Topsoil stockpiles; • Low Grade Ore Stockpiles • Haul roads and access roads; • Noise bunds; and • Dewatering infrastructure.	Figure 2-1	Disturbance Footprint (DF) of up to 961.90 ha, within a 1,619.02 ha MDE.
Processing Plant Including: • Ore Stockpiles; • Primary Crusher; • Balancing Water storage and evaporation ponds; • Ore Processing Facility (wet and dry), SAG and Ball mills and associated processing and recovery infrastructure; and • Storage of mineral processing waste (TSF - keyed into IWL).	Figure 2-1	DF of up to 961.90 ha, within a 1,619.02 ha MDE.
Supporting Infrastructure including: • Mine Services Area with ancillary buildings and support infrastructure including, but not limited to, offices, workshops, hydrocarbon/chemical storage, and explosive storage/handling facilities; • Waste management facilities; • Power generation and distribution infrastructure, including a hybrid powerplant comprised LGP generators and Solar PV; • Surface water management infrastructure including but not	Figure 2-1	Disturbance Footprint (DF) of up to 961.90 ha, within a 1619.02 ha MDE.

Proposal Element	Location/ Description	Maximum Extent, Capacity or Range
limited to levees, diversions, culverts, drains, floodways, sediment control and other water quality management structures; and • Domestic on-site wastewater treatment systems.		
Borefield elements including: • Water management infrastructure including but not limited to abstraction, conveyance, water treatment and storage; and • Pipelines and access/pipeline corridors.	Figure 2-1	No clearing of native vegetation.
Construction Elements		
Key construction elements will include, but not be limited to, the following physical and operational elements: • Clearing and grubbing; • Starter embankments for TSF; • WRL; • Pit commencement; • Water management infrastructure; • Temporary offices/ablutions; • Access roads and haul roads; • Borrow laydowns; • Pipelines and pipeline corridors; • Movement of topsoil, and bulk earthworks; and • Waste management facilities.	Figure 2-1	Disturbance required for construction elements is included within the DF.
Operational Elements		
Mining	Figure 2-1	Up to 270 Mt of total mined material (ore and overburden) over life of mine.
Ore Processing Facility (OPF)	Figure 2-1	Up to 3.6 Mtpa of processed ore.
Tailing Storage Facility (TSF)	Figure 2-1	Maximum of 40.6 million tonnes over the Life of Mine (LoM), to be stored in a TSF.
Waste Rock Landform	Figure 2-1	IWL and/or WRLs at an average deposition rate of 23.5 Mtpa

Proposal Element	Location/ Description	Maximum Extent, Capacity or Range		
Borefield Abstraction	Figure 2-1	Abstraction of up to 3 gigalitres per annum (GL/yr) for dewatering and water supply.		
Water Management/Mine Dewatering	Figure 2-1	Mine pit dewatering between 0.4-0.6 GL/yr pumped from in-pit sumps to processing plant and temporary storage. Managed on-site by dynamic site-based water balance, including by evaporative cannons on TSF to retain all process and surplus contact water on-site; No discharge to offsite environment.		
Hybrid Power Plant Operation	Figure 2-1	Thermal Installed Capacity	Gas	30.3 MW
			Diesel	3.0 MW
		Solar PV Installed Capacity		40.9 MWp
		BESS Installed Capacity		20.0 MW/ 44.2 MW/hr
		Total Installation Capacity		94.1 MW
Waste water treatment plant	Figure 2-1	Shire approved on-site disposal systems (<100m3/d).		
Workforce Accommodation and Transport		Accommodation village in Katanning on leased zoned land, 37km from Proposal tenements, for up to 350 mine employees and contractors.		

Proposal Elements with Greenhouse Gas Emissions		
Scenario	**Scope**	**Emissions over LoM (t CO2-e)**
Baseline Scenario	Scope 1	1 882,379
	Scope 3	256,412
	Scope 1 + 3 Total	**1,138,791**
Scenario 1 (Solar Farm and Electrification of Mining Fleet and Mobile Equipment	Scope 1	776,678
	Scope 3	223,257
	Scope 1 + 3 Total	**999,935**

Rehabilitation
Progressive rehabilitation will be undertaken over the life of the mine where operational requirements allow and where practicable. At the cessation of mining and processing, the site will be rehabilitated in accordance with the Katanning Gold Project Mine Closure Plan. The Mine

Proposal Element	Location/ Description	Maximum Extent, Capacity or Range
Closure Plan associated with approvals under the Mining Act will plan for landforms (such as WRLs and the IWL/TSF) will be designed to be safe, stable, non-polluting, whilst meeting overarching objectives for closure in consultation with key stakeholders.		
Commissioning		
Commissioning of the Ore Processing Facility-Plant/TSF/water and ancillary infrastructure to be undertaken in accordance with approval issued under the EP Act, Mining Act and other legislation and will be subject to operational limits above.		
Decommissioning		
The Mine Development and Closure Proposal (MDCP), associated with approvals under the Mining Act, will provide a plan for decommissioning of the mine and post-closure land use. All infrastructure will be removed unless ownership is transferred to a third-party.		
Other Elements which affect extent of effects on environment		
Proposal Time	**Maximum project life**	Approximately 10 years plus closure and rehabilitation phase.
	Construction Phase	Approximately 18 months.
	Operations Phase	Approximately 10 years.
	Decommissioning Phase (staged approach)	Approximately 3 years. Northern Zone – Year 8.

P: PO Box 454, Leederville WA 6903 | A: 604 Newcastle St, Leederville WA 6007 | T: 1300 251 070 | W: www.talisconsultants.com.au

582000 584000 586000 588000

6290000 6288000 6286000 6284000 6282000

WRL Nth 2
WRL Nth 1A
Jackson Pit
Sump
Olympia Pit
WRL Nth 1B
TS
Road
Jinkas Main Pit
Sump
Main WRL
Low Grade Stockpile
TS
Mine Service Area
Road
TSF
TS
Sump
ROM
Processing Plant
Balancing Water Storage
Road
Hybrid Power Plant
TS
Dingo Pit
WRL Sth 1
Sump
Magazine Road
Magazine
TS
WRL Sth 2
Dingo Pit South
Sump

Data source: Roads- Landgate, 2025. Imagery: ESRI, 2023.

LEGEND

- Mine Development Envelope
- Exclusion Zone

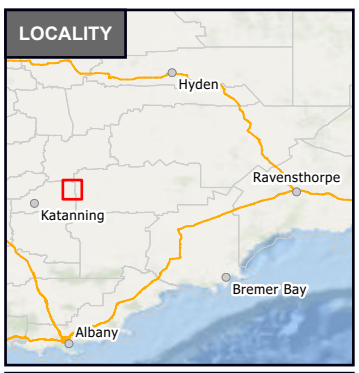
Western Australian Roads

- Minor Road

Disturbance Footprint

- Plant site
- Run-of-mine (ROM) Pad
- Mining void (with a depth of at least 5 metres)
- Mine Service Area
- Low-grade ore stockpile
- Water Diversion or Management Structures
- Tailings storage facility
- Other Mine Disturbance
- Topsoil stockpile (TS)
- Waste Rock Landform
- Transport or service infrastructure corridor

LOCALITY



0 100 200 300 km

MINE DISTURBANCE ENVELOPE & DISTURBANCE FOOTPRINT

Katanning Gold Project

Section 38 Referral Supporting Document

Ausgold Limited

N

0 250 500 750 1,000 m

Scale @ A3: 1:30,000

Coordinate System: GDA2020 MGA Zone 50

Prepared:	E Jackson
Reviewed:	A Martin
Project:	TE23003
Revision:	A
Date:	10/11/2025

Figure 2-1

talis consultants

Document Path: \\server\Talis\SECTIONS\Environment\Projects\TE2023\TE23003 - Ausgold Approvals\GIS\Maps\TE23003 - Ausgold Katanning 2025\TE23003 - Ausgold S38c Referral Supporting Document_RevB.aprx

2.3 Proposal Justification

Mining at the Proposal will provide Australian gold to global markets. Gold is one of the few metals that is indestructible and 100% recyclable. It is used as a store of wealth; in jewellery; and in advanced medical and technical applications. The Proponent is committed to implementing environmental controls and strategies to identify, minimise, and wherever possible avoid environmental harm arising from the operations, and contends that this Proposal can be implemented without unacceptable adverse environmental impacts. The Proposal will provide a range of direct and indirect benefits to the local, state and federal economies over its 10-year life.

The Proposal is also expected to bring net social benefits to WA including estimated direct employment for an average of over 350 people during operations, an opportunity to contribute to the economy of Katanning and its surrounds as well as other tangible for the Great Southern and Katanning community.

The Proposal will result in economic benefits for Australia and Western Australia through:

- Contributing to the value of mineral exports;
- Providing royalties ($A122M) and taxation payments ($39M);
- Developing and sustaining capital investment and partnerships;
    - Support the local, state and national economy by creating demand for goods and services;
    - Provide direct and indirect employment opportunities; ($657M)
    - Provide vocational training and business opportunities in the Great Southern Region;
- Collaboration:
    - Land management and environmental offsets activities;
    - Community NFP sponsorships and memberships and support;
- Institutional Partnerships:
    - Katanning Senior High School, VET pathways and TAFE;
    - Community Benefits arrangements in partnership with local governments and NGOs;
- Environmental Benefits:
    - Increased and ongoing additions to environmental and heritage understanding of the area.
    - Presence in the area enables broader implementation of programs to improve the integrity of environmental values in the area (e.g. feral animal control, weed control, bushfire management).

Furthermore, the operations will employ approximately 350 employees, including those using a drive-in-drive-out model of employment, locally based people and local / regional suppliers and contractors. The Proposal will be based on a LoM of 10 years. This will provide economic benefits to the Shire and surrounding localities through regional training and employment uplift, “buy local” supply preference and providing a significant financial gain to WA’s economy.

The Proponent is committed to implementing environmental controls and strategies to identify, minimise, and wherever possible avoid environmental harm arising from the operations, and contends that this proposal can be implemented without significant adverse environmental impacts.

2.4 Description of Proposal Elements

2.4.1 Mining and Ore Reserve

The Proponent commissioned Orelogy Consulting Pty Ltd (Orelogy) in 2025 to refine previous studies and develop the open pit Ore Reserve (Appendix C) in accordance with the Australian Joint Ore Reserve Committee (JORC 2012) guidelines, mine design and mine plan as part of the Proposal's definitive feasibility study (DFS).

The objective of this Study was to determine a practical and robust economic open pit mine plan that:

- Maximised the recovery of the current mineral resource;
- Delivered continuous ore feed to the process plant for a minimum 10-year mine life;
- Determined the mining cost for a Class 3 estimate; and
- Identify the risks and opportunities.

This study identified a technically and economically viable open pit that can fully utilise the design processing capacity for the ten-year mine life after a three-month preproduction phase.

This preferred go-forward case is based on conventional open cut operation using rigid dump trucks and backhoe excavators mining up to 35 Mtpa total material.

The proposed plan develops a total of 18 pit stages to minimise waste stripping and provide access to lower strip ore as soon as possible. Up to four mining fleets (three waste and one ore) will be utilised for operational flexibility and to ensure multiple dig faces are open at any given point in time.

The open pit Ore Reserve is summarised in Table 2-2.

Table 2-2: Open Pit Ore Reserve Summary

Proposal Areas	Category	Ore (Mt)	Grade (g/t)	Contained Gold (koz)
Central and North Zone	Proved	27.6	1.15	1,015.3
	Probable	4.8	0.96	146.9
	Sub-Total	32.3	1.12	1,162.2
South Zone	Proved	1.2	0.97	36.5
	Probable	1.7	1.01	54.6
	Sub-Total	2.9	0.99	91.0
Total		35.2	1.11	1,253.2

2.4.2 Mining Methodology

2.4.2.1 *General*

The mine operating strategy has been based on contract mining with the Proponent responsible for overall management, geology, grade control and mine planning aspects.

A mining contractor will be utilised for open pit mining as the preferred operational strategy for the following reasons:

- Reduces initial capital outlay and time requirements to build up and train a workforce;
- A contractor provides both equipment, personnel (locally sourced) with procedures and systems to reduce startup risk; and
- Will generate the best project value with the greatest likelihood of success for an operation of this nature.

2.4.2.2 *Mining Method*

The operation is based on conventional hard rock mining using standard drill/blast/load/haul mining cycles. The Proponent will appoint a mining contractor to develop the open pit and will be responsible for all aspects of the operation, whereas The Proponent will be responsible for all technical and managerial duties.

Mining will utilise a staged approach with commencement of a footwall mining stage (west wall of Jinkas pit), followed by other low strip stages. The final hanging wall (north wall) stage is mined to a final depth of 220 m below average topography. The mine plan has been developed based on using 250 tonne (t) class excavators and 140 t class rigid dump trucks for waste haulage. A smaller 120 t class excavator and 90 t class trucks will be used for selective mining of ore to minimise ore loss and dilution.

During the pre-production period, waste will be used for construction of the ROM pad, TSF embankment and other infrastructure, after which all waste will be hauled to the nearest waste dump or pit allocated for backfill.

2.4.2.3 *Mining Infrastructure*

The existing infrastructure located on the western boundary of the Proposal site will be demolished ahead of mining. The process plant has been sited to the south of the Jinkas pit, east of the Rifle Range Reserve. The ROM is situated at the north end of the plant

The overall site layout (of maximum disturbance) is shown in Figure 2-3 showing the location of the ROM pad, open pits, TSF, WRLs, process plant and other infrastructure.

Development and design of mining infrastructure includes:

- Mine Services Area comprising:
  - Mining offices for Ausgold and Contractor;
  - Training rooms, crib rooms and pre-start areas;
  - Maintenance workshop, go lines and deadlines with associated offices and crib rooms;
  - Drilling workshop and associated stores and offices;

    - Contractor warehouse, tyre change facility, lube facility;
    - Vehicle washdown bay, and
    - Fuel Facility.
- WRLs;
- Hauls Roads;
- Explosives Magazine; and
- ROM Pad

The ROM pad will be sized to store sufficient quantities of ore from mining operations and will be constructed in two phases. The first phase relates to the initial establishment of the ROM pad and includes clearing and grubbing plus placement of engineered fill behind the primary crusher retaining wall. The second phase includes the dumping of mine waste produced during early mining operations.

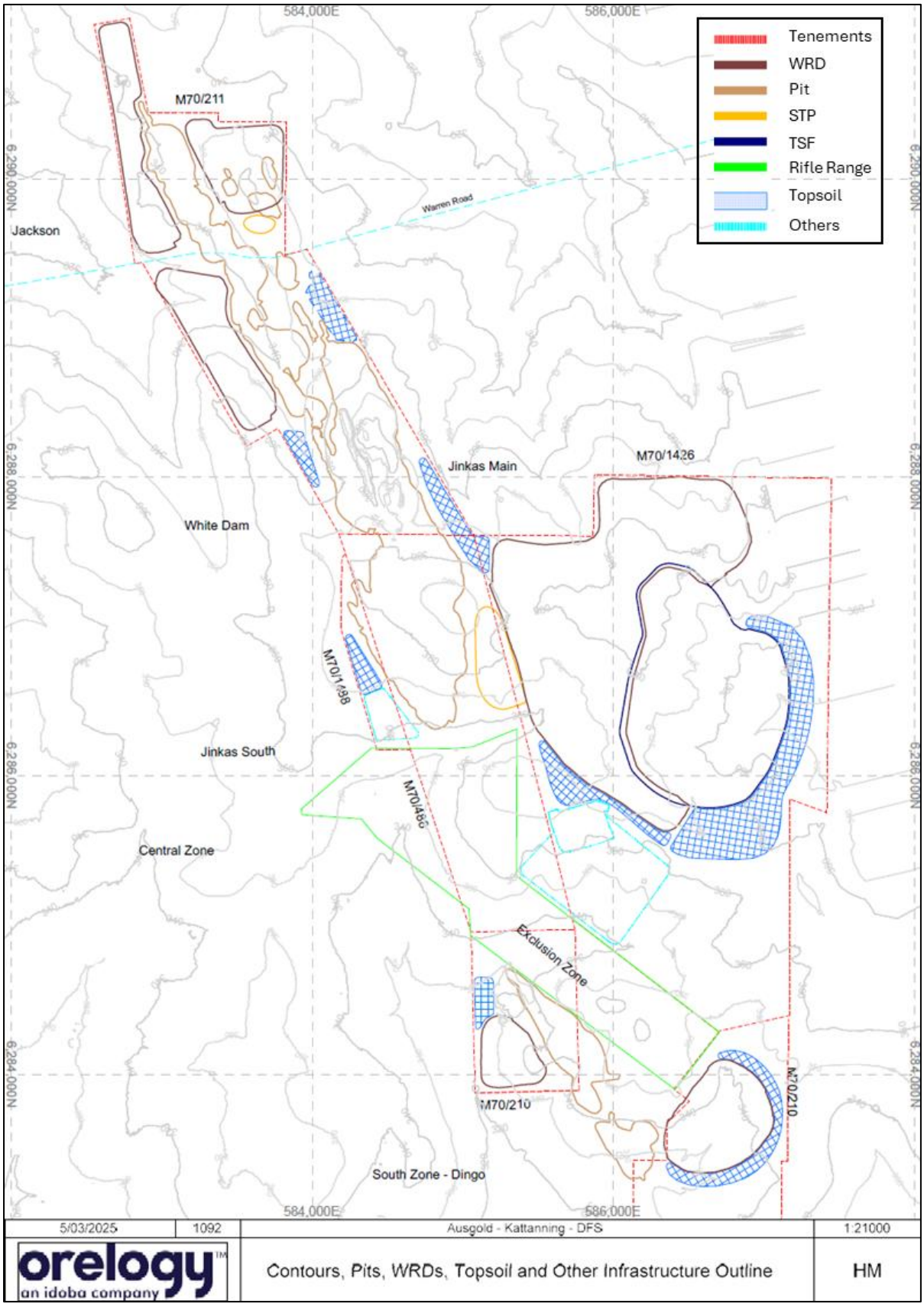


Figure 2-2: Proposed Site Layout

2.4.2.4 *Clearing and Topsoil Removal*

Clearing of the moderately dense tree cover and light underbrush will be necessary before removal of topsoil to stockpiles for later use in rehabilitation of the site.

Topsoil generally has an average depth of 0.3 m and can extend to depths of 1.0 m. Topsoil dumps will be capped at 2.5 m high and will be placed around the periphery of the proposed waste dumps. To preserve the soil viability and reduce rehandle costs, it is planned that rehabilitation is undertaken progressively. After initial topsoil stripping, any topsoil from new areas will be placed directly onto reprofiled waste dump slopes whenever possible.

2.4.2.5 *Grade Control*

Initially, mining in each stage will comprise removal of overburden to a depth of 2 m to 5 m above the ore zone. From this level, each area will be quarantined for the grade control drilling campaign after which the ore will be marked out and mined selectively from the waste. Ore will be hauled to either the ROM pad located adjacent to the process plant, or to a long-term stockpile for reclaim later in the mine life. The excavator operator will have access to the digital grade control plan and GPS location during mining.

2.4.2.6 *Load and Haul*

The mine plan has been developed on the basis of 250 t class excavators for bulk waste with 120 t class excavators for selectively mining ore and associated waste in order to minimise dilution and ore loss.

2.4.2.7 *Ancillary Services*

The following ancillary equipment will be required for the activities detailed below

- Dozers for floor control and waste dump tip-head management;
- Grader for road maintenance;
- Front end loader for ongoing ROM re-handle and stockpile reclaim;
- Front-end loader for general site maintenance;
- Water trucks for dust suppression;
- Trailer mounted diesel pumps for dewatering sumps within the open pit; and
- Lighting towers for night-time operations.

2.4.2.8 *Mine Dewatering*

Pits will be dewatered in advance using a network of pit floor sumps. Water extracted from the dewatering program will be piped to the raw water dam at the processing facility. Minor inflows into the pits will be the responsibility of the mining contractor with any hypersaline water optimally used for dust suppression. The site's annual water demand would be largely at the processing plant and it is estimated at approximately 3.6 GL/year. After inbounding water in the earliest operational years, this annual demand is forecast to be primarily met through return water from the Tailings Storage Facility (TSF) and inflows from pit dewatering below the water table (Ausgold, 2025b).

As noted elsewhere in this document, there will be no direct discharge of dewatering volumes to the environment.

2.4.2.9 *Run of Mine Management*

The ROM operating strategy is based on stockpiling ore at a central location adjacent to the primary crusher. Blending for processing efficiency requires management of the oxide proportion in the feed to a maximum of 25% as well as “reactive” transitional ore to a maximum of 5%, all ore is assumed to be fed from a finger stockpile located on the ROM pad by a FEL.

2.4.3 Mine Design

The design aims to optimise resource extraction while ensuring safety, efficiency, and environmental sustainability. This following section outlines the key aspects of the open pit mine design criteria and physicals, pit inventories, waste dump design, supporting infrastructure and general site layout.

The Jinkas pit has an overall length of 1.4 km, maximum width of 450 m and maximum depth of 220 m. Jinkas pit was divided into seven stages with interconnecting ramp systems.

Jackson has an overall length of 2.5 km, maximum width of 320 m and depth of 110 m. It has four interconnected stages, each serviced by a separate ramp.

Olympia is comprised of five small pits up to 150 m wide and 200 m long with depths ranging from 25 m to 40 m.

Dingo is comprised of two separate pits with the larger being 1,100 m by 300 m and 80 m deep, and the smaller being 450 m by 300 m and 50 m deep.

The west walls of the pits follow the footwall of the ore body which required an adjustment to the berm width at each 10 m bench increment. When possible, the ramps were placed on the footwall to reduce mining waste on the highwall. This was especially important for the Jinkas pit as the pit shell was constrained on the eastern side by the lease boundary. Using this method, the final bench of the Jinkas pit design was below the base of the pit shell, thereby adding additional ore to the inventory without compromising the final wall constraint. Other pits were designed with ramp systems aimed at minimising haul distances to the ROM and waste dumps.

The Dingo 1 pit was constrained not by the tenement boundary but by the Rifle Range Reserve. In order to maximise recovery of the resource from this pit, the east side of the pit will be backfilled with waste from Dingo 2 to move the zone of potential failure, and abandonment bund, outside the exclusion zone.

The waste rock landforms have been designed with 20 m high lifts using 18° batter and 8 m wide berms to give an overall slope of 16°. The Main waste dump has a maximum dump height of 80 m above ground level and is located adjacent to the ROM pad and stockpile.

2.4.4 Waste Rock Landform Designs

The Waste Rock Landform (WRL) designs have been developed with based on the as-mined waste volumes and assumed swell factors of 20% and 25% for the oxide/transitional and fresh ores respectively.

WRL slopes design criteria assumed a stepped final rehabilitation surface with a maximum dump height of 80 m above ground level. The waste dump has been built with 18° batter and 8 m wide berms to give an overall slope of 16° with 20.0 m high lifts as outlined in Figure 2-3 for the Central zone and Figure 2-4 for the South zone.

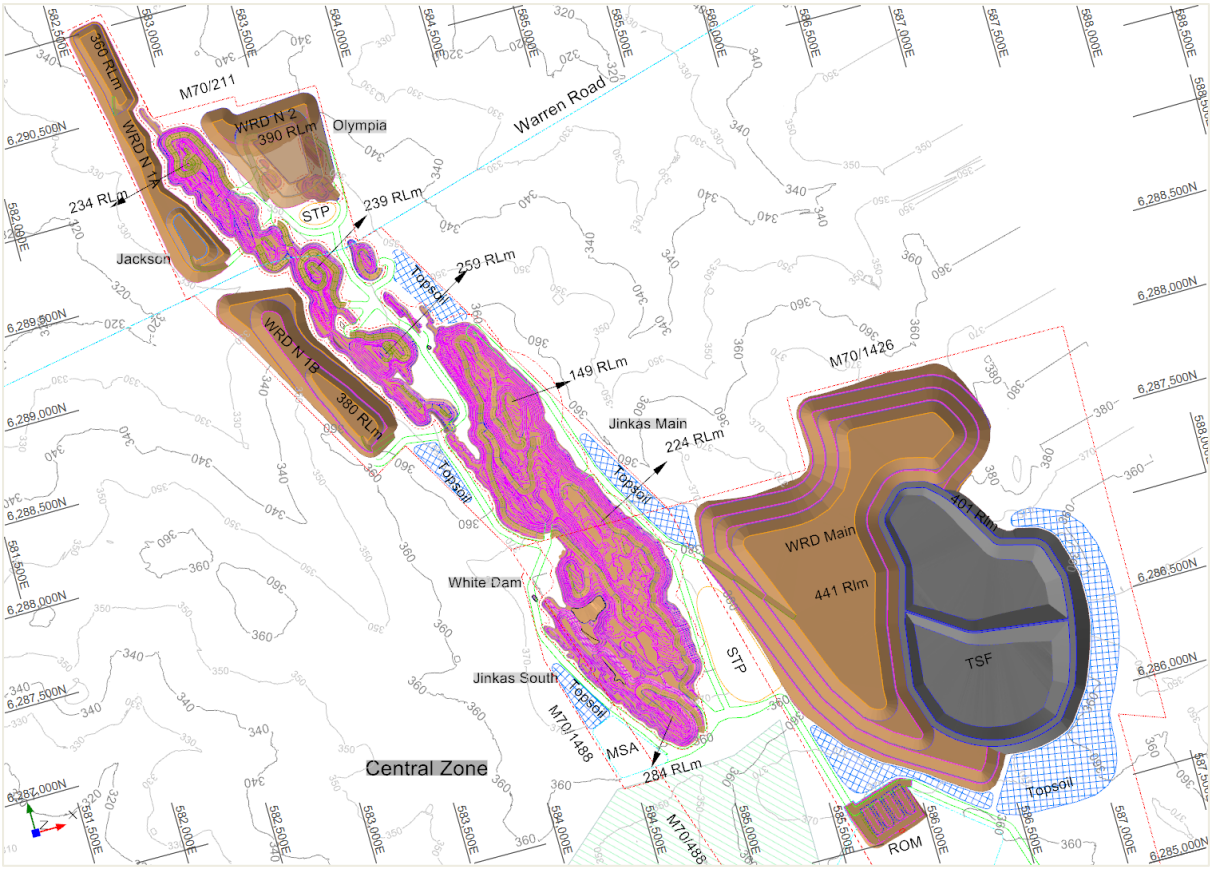


Figure 2-3: Northern Zone WRL Design and Overall Layout

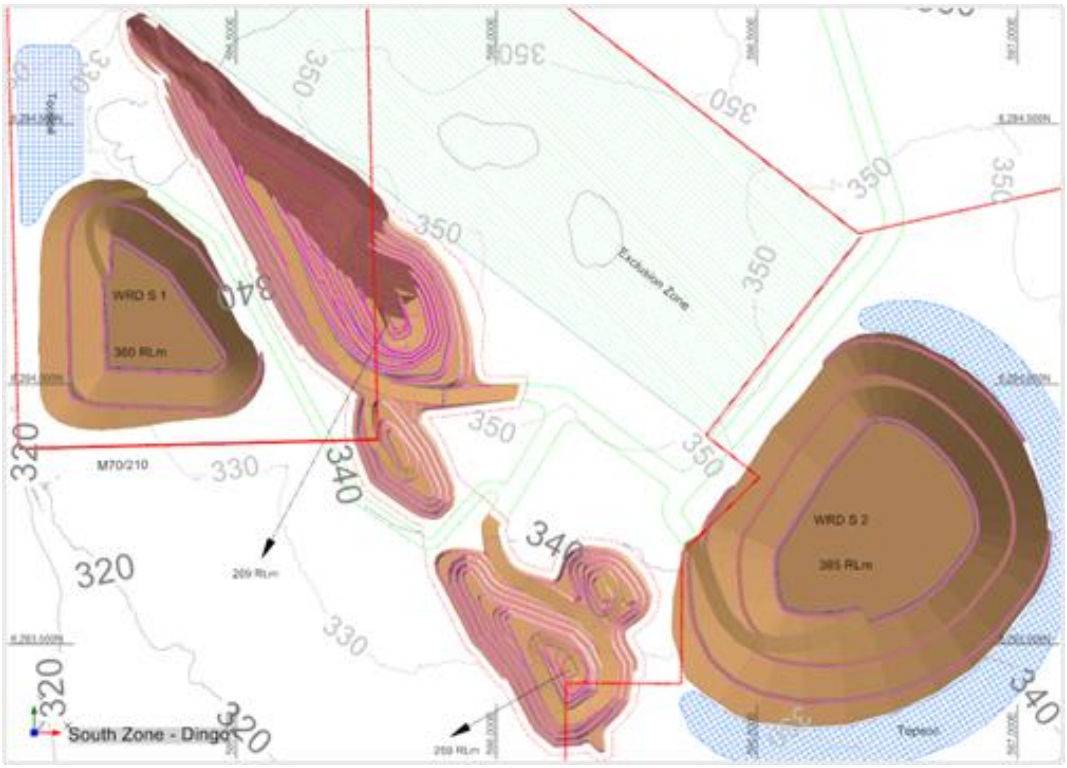


Figure 2-4: Southern Zone WRL Design and Overall Layout

All waste from the Jinkas Pits is to be directed to the construction of the TSF and the main waste dump (the IWL). Approximately 30% of the waste from Jackson is transported to the IWL, while the remaining portion is directed to the northern WRLs.

For the Olympia Pits, all waste is allocated to WRL North 2, Stage 1. Upon the completion of mining activities in the Olympia Area, Stage 2 of this dump will be constructed. The development of Stage 2 requires backfilling the Olympia Pits before additional waste is placed on top. Additionally, WRLs North 1 and 2 are designed as separate WRLs to ensure that they do not obstruct Warren Road.

In the South zone, two WRLs and a backfill have been designed to manage all the waste. The backfilling of the northeast section of Dingo 1 pit is intended to minimize the zone of instability, shifting it from the woodland areas to the pit crest.

2.4.4.1 *Waste Rock Landform Slopes*

The geotechnical recommendations for WRL rehabilitation were non-specific requiring that final slopes are reprofiled to 20˚ or less. When considering the regional topography, a flatter overall slope of 16˚ was targeted with battered final slopes of 18˚, as this was deemed more appropriate to the local landscape. In terms of the WRLs height, this can be up to 80.0 m. The design parameters for the as-built and final slopes and shown in Table 2-3 and Figure 2-5.

Table 2-3: WRL Design Criteria

Area	Lift Height (m)	Berm Width (m)	Batter Angle (°)	Inter-ramp Slop Angle (°)	Overall Slope Angle (°)
As Built	10	15/23	36	16	19.6
Rehabilitated	20	8	18	16	19.6

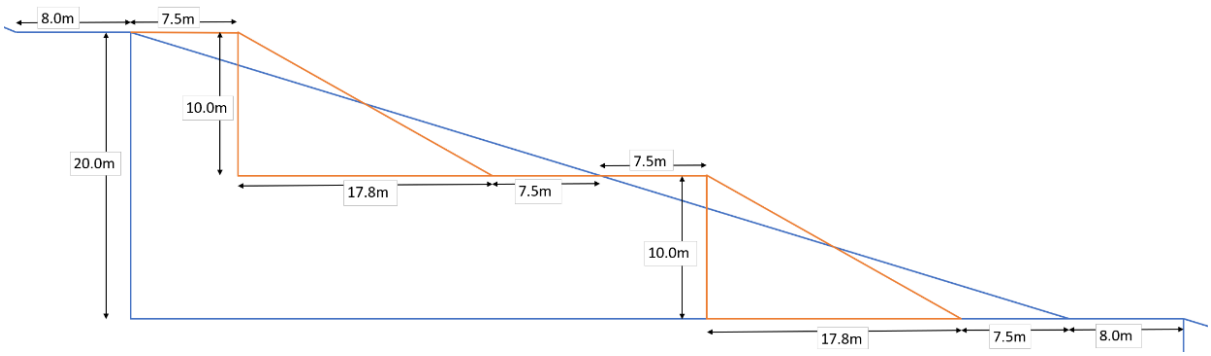


Figure 2-5: As-built and final rehabilitated WRL slope dimensions

2.4.4.2 *Ramps*

Ramp widths for operating equipment are based on 140 t trucks. Surface haul roads are 30 m wide based on an operating width of 25 m with 2.5 m wide shoulder on either side.

Most ramps are dual lane to provide sufficient access to meet productivity targets. Single-lane ramp access is generally used for benches at the base of the pits, limited to 200 m in length, due to lower traffic intensity in these areas. The ramp design configuration is based on the selected Caterpillar 785D dump truck.

2.4.5 Process Plant

The processing facility (Figure 2-6) has been designed to process 3.6 Mtpa of fresh open pit ore. The processing plant will be designed to operate seven days per week at a nominal treatment rate of 450 dry t/h at a grinding circuit utilisation rate of 91.3%.

The proposed processing facility design has been based on proven technology for gold recovery and comprises the unit processes outlined below:

- Single stage crushing using a primary jaw crusher to yield a final product of 80% passing 144 mm;
- Two stages of grinding in a primary SAG mill with crushing of oversize pebbles, and a secondary ball mill closed with hydro-cyclones to achieve a product size of 80% passing 75 µm;
- Treatment of a partial mill discharge stream by centrifugal gravity concentration, followed by batch intensive leaching of the gravity concentrate and electrowinning of the resulting pregnant solution;
- Thickening of the leach feed stream to 48% solids w/w prior to leaching;

- Leaching and adsorption in a hybrid carbon-in-leach (CIL) circuit comprising two leach tank and six CIL adsorption tanks;
- Acid washing and elution of the loaded carbon in a split AARL elution circuit, and thermal regeneration of the barren carbon prior to its return to the CIL circuit; and
- Smelting of cathode sludge from electrowinning to produce a final product of gold doré.
- Thickening of the final tailings followed by cyanide detoxification using the INCO Air/SO_2 method and pumping the tailings to the tailings storage facility (TSF). Supernatant water will be recovered from the surface of the TSF for recycling back to the process plant.

The inclusion of cyanide detoxification to the tailings stream necessitated a change to the tailings management. A tailings thickener was added to the circuit to thicken the tailings stream to 55% solids. The overflow stream from the thickener is recirculated to the process water dam. This maximises the recirculation of cyanide in solution to process water and reduces the amount of fresh cyanide that is required for the CIL circuit.

Thickened tailings report to the cyanide destruction feed box where it is diluted back to 45% solids using tailings decant return water, which is low in residual cyanide. This has the effect of diluting the weak-acid dissociable (WAD) cyanide entering the destruction circuit and so minimises the operating cost of the detoxification circuit. Sodium metabisulfite (SMBS) and copper sulphate are added to the feed box to provide the SO2 and soluble copper ions required for the reaction. The detoxification occurs in two agitated tanks to provide 120 minutes residence time for destruction to occur.

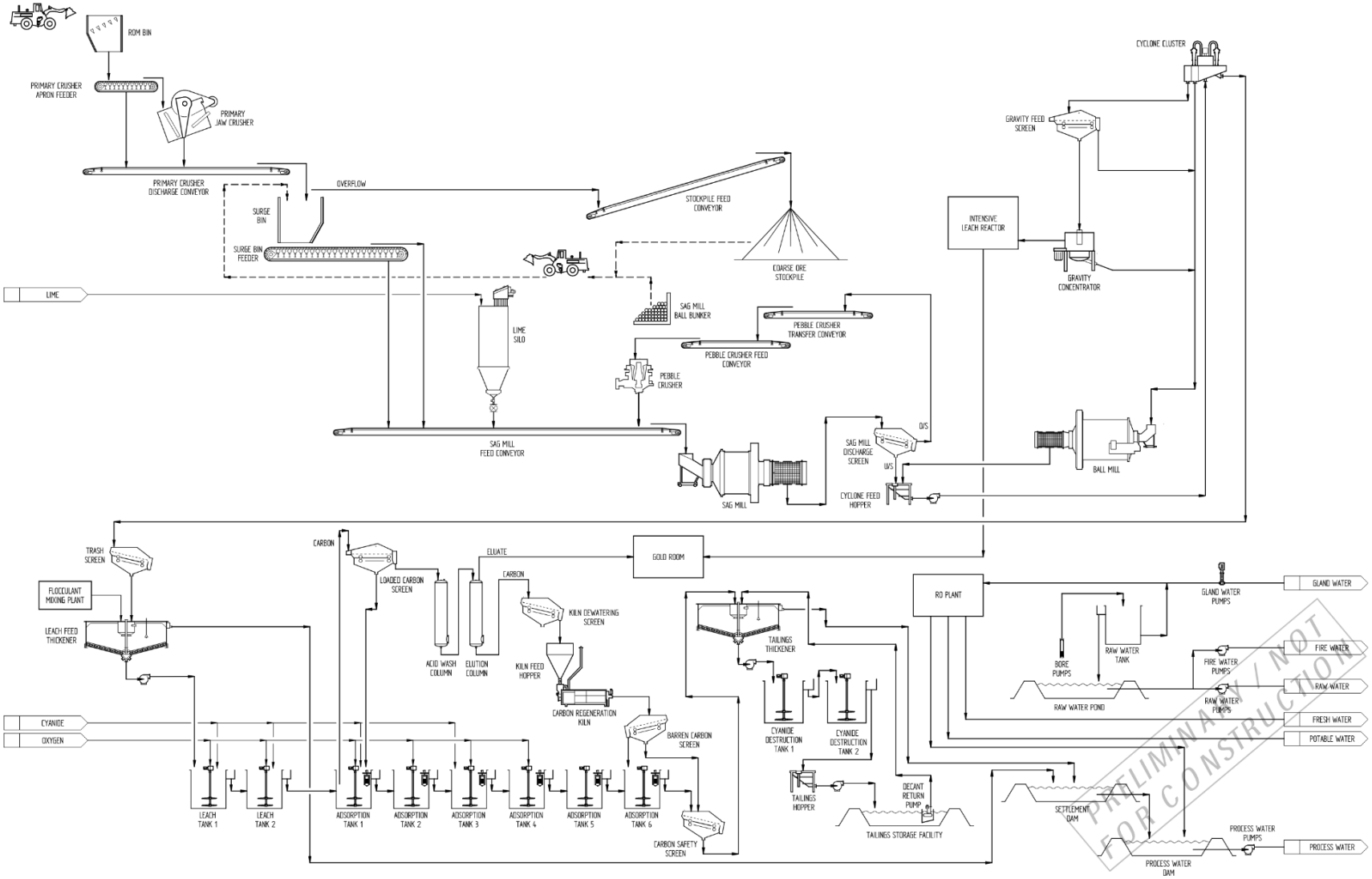
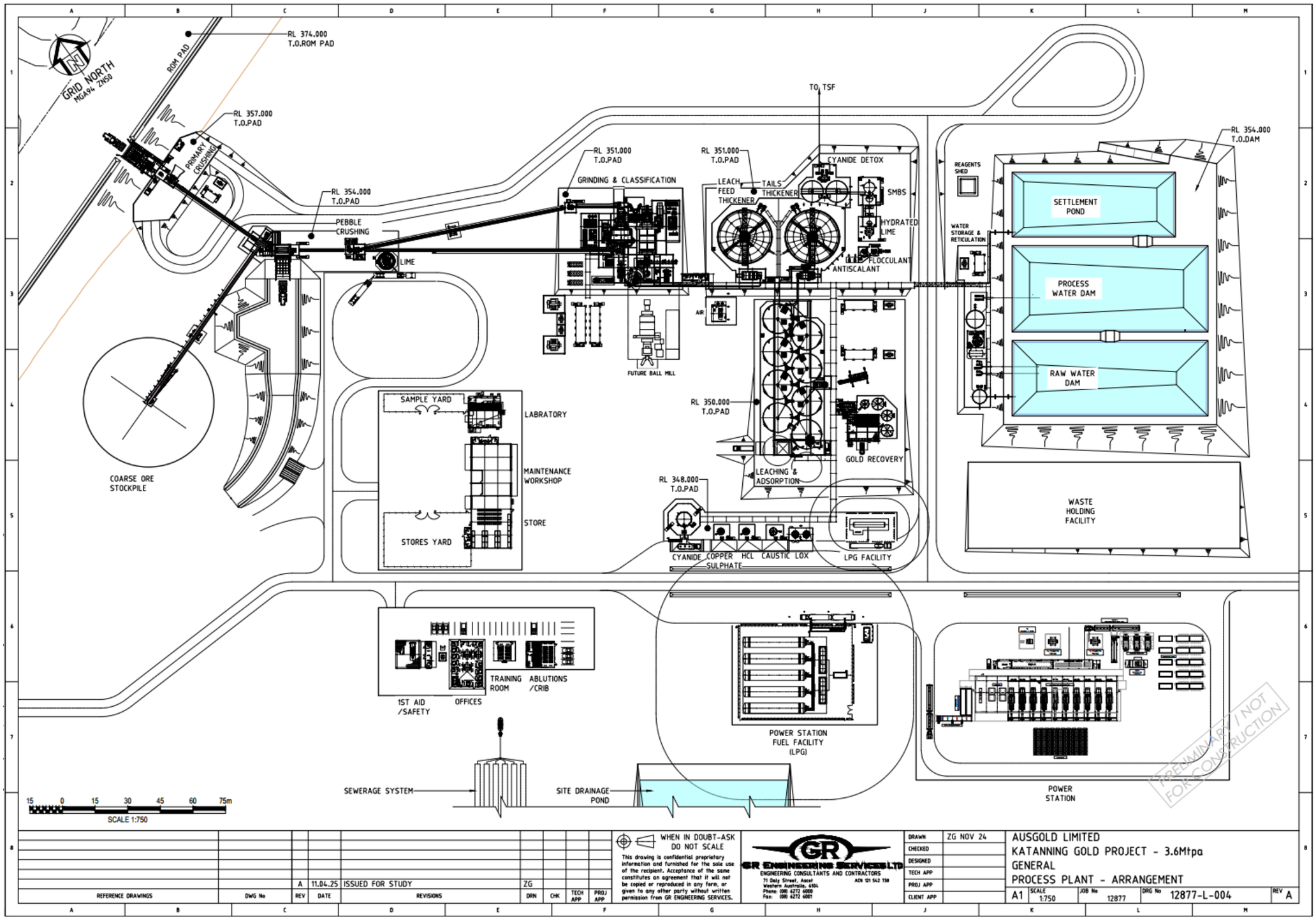


Figure 2-6: Process Flow Diagram

2.4.6 Process Plant Layout

GR Engineering Services LTD (GRES) developed the process plant layout as shown in Figure 2-7. The plant layout provides ease of access to all equipment for operating and maintenance requirements while maintaining a compact footprint to minimise construction costs.

Figure 2-7: General Plant Layout



2.5 Tailings Facility and Disposal

The Proponent commissioned WSP Australia Pty Ltd (WSP) to undertake the design of a TSF at the Proposal site.

Whilst a number of designs and locations were considered, the proposed TSF is an IWL to be constructed to the east of Jinkas mine pit and to the northeast of the proposed processing plant (the plant) location. The facility will be approximately 114 ha at the end of its life to store a total of ~40.6 Mt of tailings (comprising ~35.6 Mt base case plus 5 Mt contingency) during the LoM. A two-cell arrangement is proposed for the TSF, generally referred to as the Southern Cell and the Northern Cell.

The proposed layout of the TSF at the end of deposition is shown in Figure 2-8.

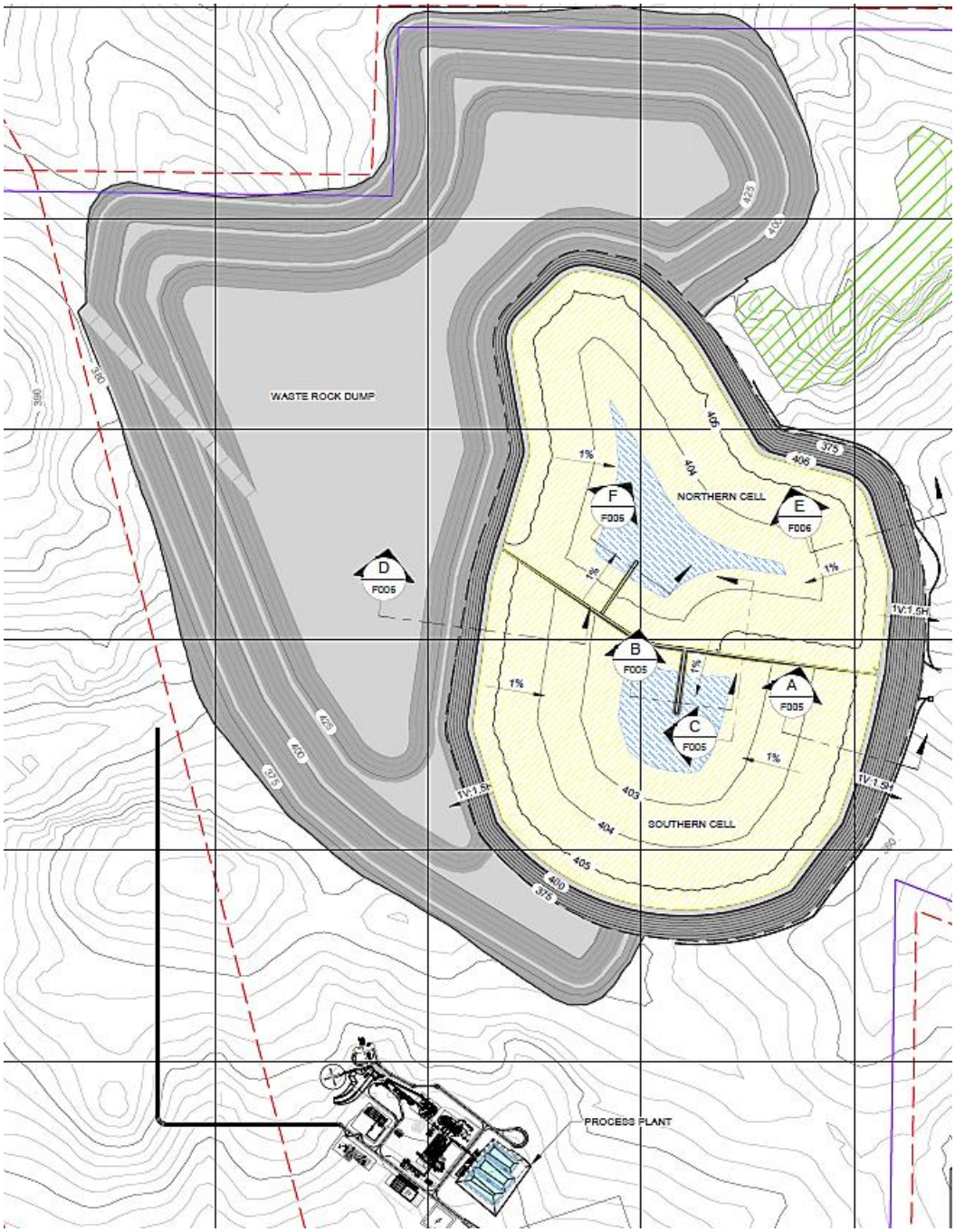


Figure 2-8: TSF Layout

The construction materials proposed to be used in development of the TSF will comprise suitable borrowed materials from areas within the basin of the proposed TSF (as much as practically possible), tailings (once deposition commences), oxide mine waste materials and bulk fill mine waste materials from the open pit mining operations.

The facility will be formed by the construction of perimeter embankments to contain the tailings to a final proposed crest elevation of RL 405.7 m, with a maximum embankment height of ~57 m along the eastern flank. The TSF will be constructed in seven stages (starter embankments for each of the cells and, three raises for the southern cell and two raises for the northern cell) to accommodate a 12-month capacity starter facility then 2 year raises thereafter. This will provide the base case storage requirement of ~ 35.6 Mt. An additional raise will be required to store the contingency allowance of ~5 Mt of tailings.

The bulk fill mine waste materials, proposed to be used in development of the bulk of the perimeter embankments, will be placed by the Proponent's mining fleet. The mine waste placement will be planned and scheduled such that the TSF storage requirements, in terms of the crest elevation for each stage of development, is met. The mine waste production schedule indicates that mine waste materials in excess of the TSF embankment requirements will be produced during the mining operation. The other construction materials required to develop the TSF embankments, e.g., low permeability upstream slope, will be placed and compacted by a civil construction contractor.

To facilitate movement of large haul trucks, the perimeter embankment crests of the cells will be at least 36 m wide, comprising a 30 m wide mine waste material section (based on the mining fleet's requirements for truck movement) and a 6 m wide low permeability zone along the upstream slope. The starter dividing embankment between the Southern Cell and the Northern Cell will have a crest width of 7 m, to reduce embankment volume (i.e., capital expenditure), and will be constructed using a civil construction fleet. The dividing embankment will be developed to allow future raises to be constructed on placed embankment materials, apart from the second raise of the Northern Cell and final stage of development (the contingency allowance) which may require raising of the embankment partially onto deposited tailings.

The Southern Cell and Northern Cell will operate continuously for about 10 years, with tailings deposition alternating between the cells on an approximately biennial (2-yearly) frequency other than the first two southern stages of 1 year capacity each. This is required to facilitate effective water management and allow drying of the tailings beaches between embankment construction stages, to reduce civil and mining fleet interaction.

The TSF will store approximately 27.1 Mm3 of tailings, equivalent to ~40.6 Mt of insoluble solids at an average dry density of 1.5 t/m3. This is expected to provide capacity for approximately 10 years of tailings generation at the processing plant, plus contingency storage, based on the tailings production schedule for the design, and considered deposition method.

A preliminary dam break assessment has been carried out for the TSF. The results of the assessment have been used to undertake a TSF consequence classification assessment. The TSF is classified as a 'Category 1' facility according to the Code of Practice: Tailings Storage Facilities in Western Australia (DMP, 2013). This is based on the proposed height of the facility exceeding 15 m. The 'Dam Failure' and 'Dam Spill' consequence classification of the facility is classified as 'Significant', in accordance with the guidelines of Australian National Committee on Large Dams (ANCOLD). The TSF also has a 'Significant' consequence classification under the guidelines in the Global Industry Standard for Tailings Management (GISTM). These classifications have been used to establish the design criteria for the facility.

The tailings have been characterised as potentially acid forming (PAF) but with significant acid neutralisation capacity during previous studies and assessments. Kinetic testing is ongoing on a tailings sample to estimate the timing for tailings to acidify. The supernatant water as highly saline, in accordance with salinity status classifications for WA.

Due to the social setting of the project area, located near and within agricultural lands and activities, and considering the geochemical characteristics of the tailings and supernatant water, the Proponent has proactively determined to line the TSF to reduce the potential environmental risk. The design therefore allows for the TSF to be lined to the crest elevation of the starter embankments, using a 2 mm thick LLDPE geomembrane.

A seepage assessment undertaken as part of the design of the TSF indicates that the phreatic surface within the tailings beach would develop below the crest elevation of the starter embankments, therefore lining of future lifts will not be required. However, the upstream batter of the embankments

has been designed such that the liner could be extended in further, if required and if seepage (modelling during operation indicates that it is necessary.

An underdrainage system is proposed for the facility to intercept and collect anticipated seepage from the tailings. The system comprises of:

- Two main flat-shaped drains;
- Herringbone drains connected to the main drains;
- Toe drain; and
- Collection sump.

The drains and toe drain will be constructed above the liner. The collected seepage in the sump of the underdrainage system will be pumped to the decant pond of the active cell via a submersible pump. The pump will be placed in a riser pipe (nominally 335 mm diameter high-density polyethylene (HDPE) pipe) that will be extended to the final crest elevation of the embankments.

Limited seepage from the TSF through the embankments and the basin is anticipated. This is due to lining of the TSF and the use of an underdrainage system. Nevertheless, a perimeter seepage collection system is proposed for the TSF. The system comprises collection trenches that are graded towards a collection sump for each cell of the facility. The collected water will be pumped to the decant pond. The perimeter seepage collection sump will also be lined with linear low-density polyethylene (LLDPE).

An operational freeboard (vertical height between the maximum tailings level and the embankment crest level) of 300 mm has been considered during tailings deposition, in accordance with the DEMIRS guidelines. The facility will have sufficient freeboard to meet the DEMIRS, ANCOLD, and GISTM requirements, based on the anticipated beach profile. Furthermore, the facility will have excess stormwater holding capacity, equivalent to a storm event in excess of a probable maximum precipitation (PMP), 120-hour event, atop the design requirements of the above guidelines.

3 Infrastructure

3.1 Process Plant Infrastructure

Process Plant infrastructure designed and developed for the project includes:

- Bulk Earthworks and water management;
- In-plant roads and hardstand;
- Process Plant Buildings;
  - Control Room/Office;
  - Workshop buildings;
  - Laboratory;
  - Reagent Storage Sheds; and
- Water Storage Tanks and distribution (Raw, Gland, Fire and Potable).

The site drainage management is aligned with the overall site water management strategy whereby contact water is contained onsite and used within the facility and non-contact water is diverted away from the operation into existing waterways.

The majority of the site buildings are steel frame pre-fabricated buildings fitted out for the various uses.

The workshop will be a single steel framed shed and include a range of functional areas (Electrical, Mechanical, Weld and Tool store).

The laboratory facility will include a sample preparation shed and wet lab.

3.2 General Site Layout

The majority of the mine infrastructure (i.e. Process facility) will be concentrated south of the Jinkas Pits and east of the Rifle Range Reserve. All Jinkas and Dingo Pits will be connected to the processing facility and stockpiling areas via haul roads.

Offices and workshops will be located southwest of the Jinkas Pit (Stage 6). Figure 3-1 provides the proposed layout and location.

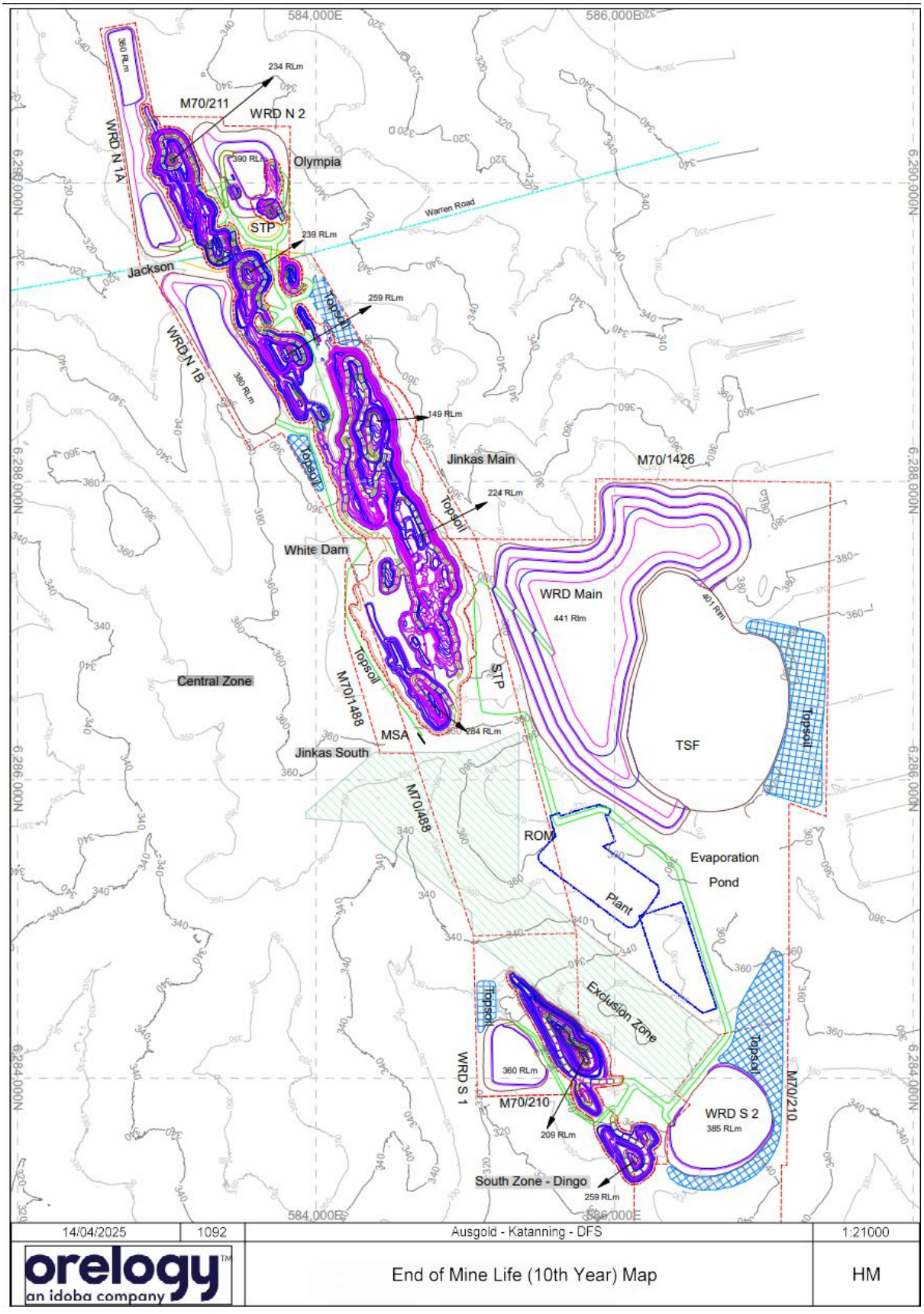


Figure 3-1: Proposed Site Layout and Location

3.2.1 Water Evaporation Pond

Provision is also made in the site layout for a possible future water evaporation pond should management of the site water balance require this. The location would be south of the proposed TSF.

The water balance based on current inflow, consumption and recycling modelling shows a small water excess that will be managed by mechanical evaporation on either the TSF or this Pond. Give that water modelling approaches are probabilistic, it is seen to be prudent to allow for the possibility that additional water management infrastructure could be required in the future during the later life of the mine.

3.2.2 Mine Services Area

The Mine Services Area (MSA) includes:

- A mining office with prestart/training room, crib room and ablutions;
- A four bay heavy vehicle dome workshop and an adjacent deadline for up to seven trucks;
- A maintenance office, crib room and ablutions adjacent to the HV workshop;
- A drill workshop comprised of two containers connected by a dome cover;
- An enclosed warehouse 45 m by 15 m;
- A tyre change workshop and adjacent tyre storage area;
- Bulk lubes facility;
- Fuel facility comprised of a pad, pumping and dispensing system;
- Separate heavy vehicle and light vehicle washdown pads with oily water catchment and treatment facility;
- Black water collection system;
- An open area approximately 150 m by 150 m for the mining fleet go-line.

3.2.3 ROM Design

The main ROM pad and processing facility will be located south of the Southern Zone, between the waste dump and the Rifle Range Reserve. The ROM pad is designed to accommodate both direct tipping via haul trucks into the crusher for ore reclaimed from stockpile and sufficient storage capacity from the skyway for feed using a Front-end loader (Figure 3-2). It is elevated 16 metres above the natural topography to align with the assumed height of the crusher feed bin. An 8-metre skyway sits atop the ROM pad, allowing haul trucks to dump material onto fingers.

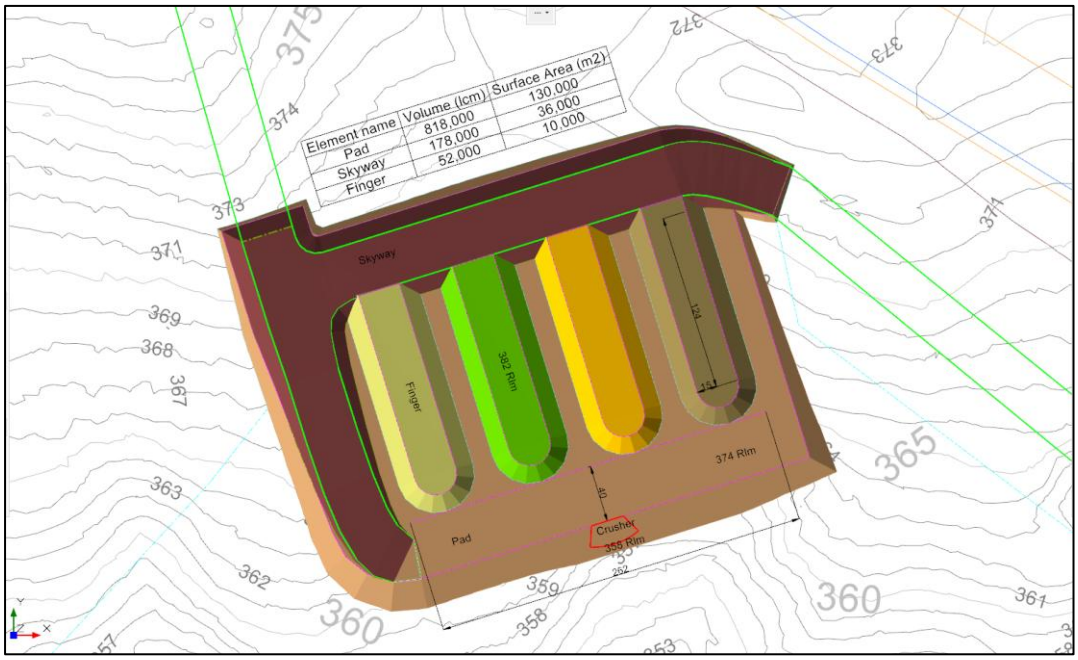


Figure 3-2: Rom Pad Design

3.2.4 Hybrid Power Plant

The site will generate its own power with a hybrid power supply arrangement consisting of 40.8 MWp of solar PV capacity and a gas power station as summarised in Table 3-1. The gas power station will consist of reciprocating gas gensets with N+2 redundancy. The solar PV plant will deliver an annual energy production of approximately 59.4 GWh of renewable energy which constitutes a net annual renewable fraction of approximately 42% of the total energy requirements. A Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) will be installed to provide power stability to the hybrid power system to manage the intermittency of the solar PV due to cloud cover events.

Gas will be supplied from Perth with storage and re-gasification of LNG onsite. Separate diesel generators will be installed to provide emergency supply to the plant to manage any disruptions to the LNG supply.

Table 3-1: Hybrid Power Station Component Summary

Hybrid Power Station Component		Units	Installed
Thermal Installed Capacity	Gas	MW	30.3
	Diesel	MW	3.0
Solar PV Installed Capacity		MWp	40.8
BESS Installed Capacity		MW/MWhr	20.0 / 44.2
Total Installation Capacity		MW	94.1
Renewable Energy Percentage		%	42%

3.3 Water Supply

3.3.1 Water Requirements

At steady state, the process plant will require approximately 2.65 GL/a of raw water make up in year 1, assuming that approximately 1.15 GL/a of water is returned from the TSF. Water for mine dust suppression will be additional to this quantity.

Initially, in the first few years of mining, the amount of water returned from the TSF will be significantly less than the steady-state rate of recovery. Consequently, the water supply system will need to be capable of providing water to the process plant at a rate equivalent of up to 3.80 GL/a in the early stage of operation.

3.3.2 Water Supply

In 2023, a drilling campaign was conducted to identify optimal locations for production bores for water supply and dewatering. The campaign comprised 16 bores and includes two monitoring bores, three pilot holes for dewatering bores, and 11 pilot holes for water production bores.

In 2024, based on airlift yields from the pilot drilling and data from the groundwater monitoring, three sites were selected for production and associated monitoring bores:

- The southern area, comprising production bore WERC006 and monitoring bore BSMB011;
- The northern area, comprising production bore WERC007 and monitoring bore BSMB010;
- The central area, comprising production bore WERC015 and monitoring bore BSMB012.

The locations of the established production bores are shown in Figure 3-3

The Proposal's annual water demand is estimated at 3.6 GL/year, primarily for processing. Water supply will initially rely on external sources, transitioning to recycling from the plant, reuse from the Tailings Storage Facility (TSF) and pit dewatering inflows as operations progress.

Groundwater generally flows from elevated areas near the Central Pit toward drainage lines. Seasonal fluctuations are minor (1–2 m), and response to rainfall is delayed, indicating low-permeability cover.

Water quality varies considerably, with electrical conductivity ranging from 900 to over 50,000 µS/cm. Most samples are saline, with total dissolved solids (TDS) exceeding livestock water standards. Elevated concentrations of chloride, sodium, sulphate, and metals such as iron, manganese, and selenium were recorded, highlighting the need for continued monitoring and geochemical characterisation (Ausgold, 2025b).

3.3.3 Bores and Pipelines

Bores located at the southern borefield will be used to extract ground water. Two of the three bore pumps will be required to operate to meet the water demand. The pumps will be powered by diesel generators and remotely operated via telemetry controls.

Water will be delivered to the raw water pond at the process plant by high-density HDPE pipelines, routed along existing road reserves. The southern pipeline has a total length of 13 km.

Production under bore will be through existing approvals via an easement agreement (made) for buried pipe under the line work (nominal 3m wide) beneath established farm laneways. This corridor is devoid of any vegetation and environmental values through agricultural laneways, which is partially why it was selected.

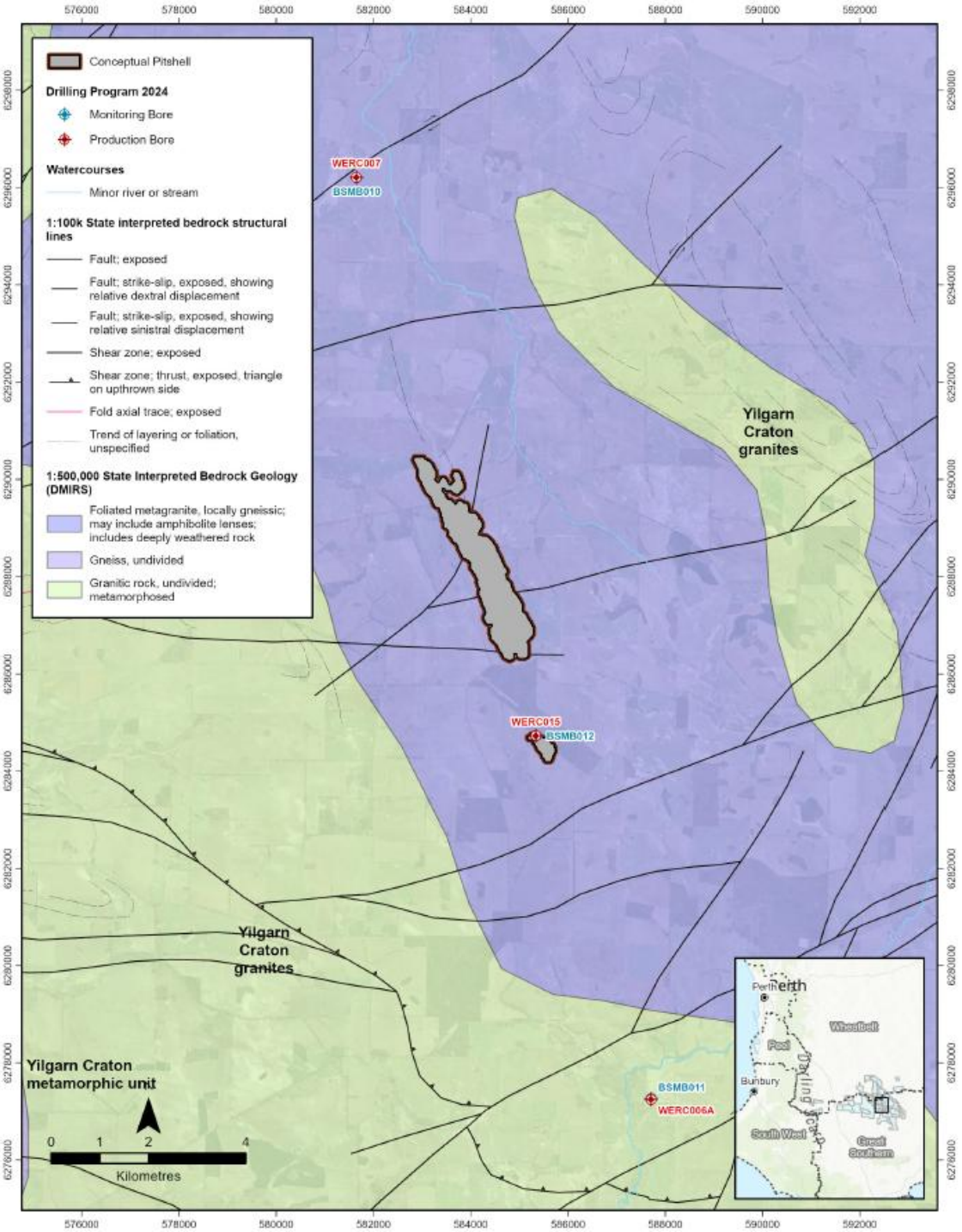


Figure 3-3: Production Bore Locations

3.4 Traffic and Road Management

In 2025, Talis completed a Traffic Impact Assessment (TIA - Appendix D) in accordance with the Western Australian Planning Commission (WAPC) Transport Assessment Guidelines for Developments: Volume 4 – Individual Developments (2016). The TIA outlined the transport aspects of the proposal considering existing and proposed traffic operations, vehicle operations, and access arrangements.

The TIA concluded the following:

- The Site when operating will generate approximately seven vehicles during the peak AM period and 13 vehicle trips during the peak PM period;
- Trip generation during operational phase of the development is anticipated to be approximately 56 vehicle movements per day, with anticipated vehicle types being compatible with existing network. Based on existing traffic counts and anticipated traffic generation, the proposed development is not expected to have a material impact on the surrounding road network, with current Levels of Service being maintained;
- Staff daily commute will be via company buses from the staff camp to site. It is anticipated that there will be a total of three return bus trips in the morning, and three return bus trips in the PM. Additionally, six Heavy vehicle return trips for the supply of processing consumables throughout operations are anticipated during off-peak periods. This represents an increase of approximately 10% of the existing heavy vehicle traffic along the existing haulage route from Great Southern Hwy to Marmion Street West;
- Due to low values for existing traffic counts, the percentage increase in relation to existing traffic counts is higher than typical for a development. The capacity of existing road network is adequate to cater total anticipated traffic including trip generation from proposed development;
- To improve safety of the existing unsealed network between Warren Road and the Site location, it is recommended that additional advisory signage is installed at the approach to all intersections, in accordance with Austroads and Australian Standards;
- A review of MRWA crash map data was undertaken for the proposed route outlined in this report (including the intersection of Henry Street with Great Southern Hwy), with no data reported along this route in the last 5 years (period between 01 Jan 2020 to 31 December 2024);
- The existing local road network along the subject route does not cater for the pedestrians or cyclists. The Proposal is not anticipated to generate any cyclist or pedestrian traffic;
- With the exception of School bus services, there are no public transport services operating within the subject local road network. It is suggested the school bus service provider be contacted for service schedule information and scheduling of the site deliveries to avoid these times; and
- Considering the proximity of existing residential properties to proposed access route segments within Katanning Town, it is recommended that as far as practicable, heavy vehicle movements be scheduled during daylight hours and outside of AM and PM peak period to minimise potential issues relating to increase traffic and noise generation where there are adjacent residential properties. The most significantly applies to Marmion Street West during the Construction phase of the project.

3.4.1 Site Access

Internal access and haul roads will be constructed as required, after approval of a MDCP under the Mining Act. Operational traffic will access the site from the western extent of existing Smith Road via Stanley Road. The existing Smith Road is required to be truncated to enable to occur, with no public through-access east of Wolyaming Road.

The access arrangement for the Proposal is shown in Figure 3-4. It is expected that during initial site establishment and construction activities, vehicles will continue to access site from Warren Road and heading south along Wolyaming Road.

Figure 3-4: Proposed Site Access

3.4.2 Parking Provisions

Parking will be provided adjacent to site facilities which are anticipated to be unsealed with adequate bays for onsite vehicles, to be finalised during detailed site design. It is expected that provision for up to 30 Light vehicles will be on site throughout operational period of the mine site.

Parking demand during the construction phase will be significantly more than during operational phase, with laydown areas to be designated throughout these phases. Specific controls to provide site safety through these stages will be required to be covered in a Site Management Plan, which is beyond the scope of this document.

3.4.3 Warren Road Diversion Strategy

Warren Road is a key thoroughfare for farmers in the region. The Proponent intends to maintain traffic flow via a phased development and road diversion plan to minimise impact to people in the region. The strategy to keep Warren Road open is as follows:

Phase 1 – Mine out the Olympia pits (1,2 & 3) that lie north of the Warren Road. This is necessary to provide adequate area for waste dump storage from Jackson Stages 1 and 3. A controlled intersection at Warren Road will be required on dayshift only for ore haulage. Any ore mined on night shift will be placed on stockpile for rehandle during daylight hours. All waste will be placed on the WRD_N2 waste dump directly north of the pits. This will occur in Year 3.

Phase 2 – Mine out Jackson Stage 1 (Jack 1) with waste placed in the WRD_N1 waste dump toe the west or the WRD_N2 waste dump to the east of Jack 1 pit. As per phase 1, a controlled intersection at Warren Road will be required on dayshift only for ore haulage and any ore mined on night shift will be placed on stockpile for rehandle during daylight hours (Figure 3-5). This will occur in Years 3 and 4.

Figure 3-5: Location of Traffic Control During Phase 1 and Phase 2

Phase 3 – Warren Road is diverted to the south of Jackson stage 2 (Jack 2) and north of Olympia Stage 4 (Figure 3-6). This road can be constructed while the existing road is still active to minimise disruption to public road access. Once the road is diverted, mine out Jackson Stage 3 immediately to the south of Jack 1. Waste from this pit will be sent to the extended WRD_N2 which backfills Olympia pits 1, 2 & 3. As with Phase 1 & 2, this will require a controlled intersection at Warren Road on dayshift only for ore haulage and any ore mined on night shift will be placed on stockpile for rehandle during daylight hours. This will occur in Year 3 after mining of Olympia pits 1 to 3 are completed.

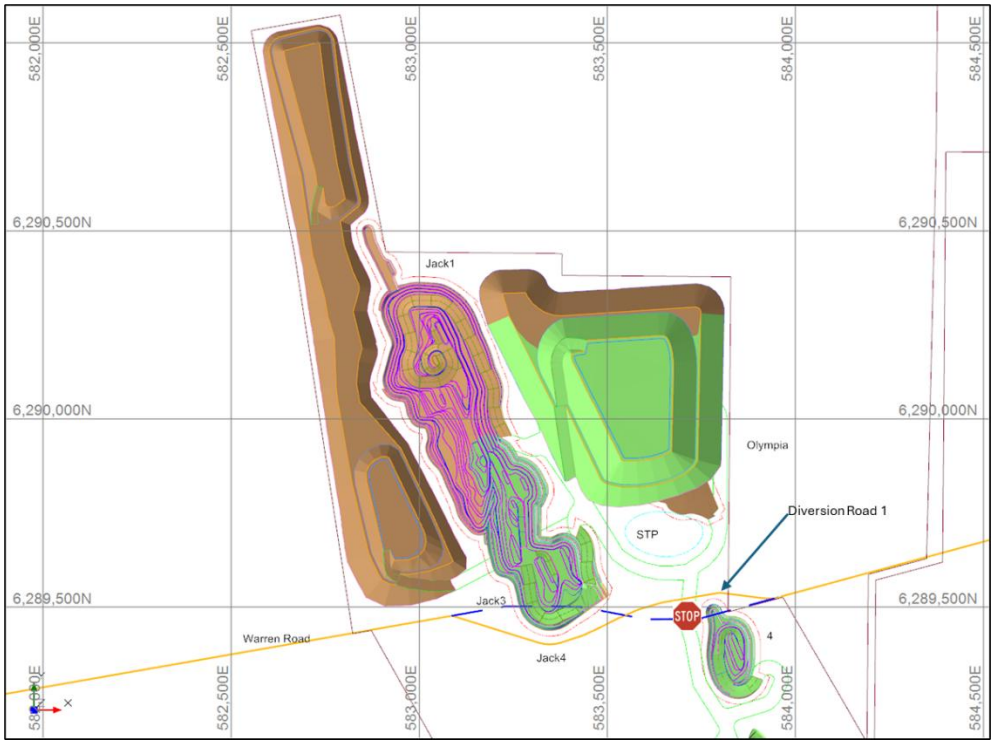


Figure 3-6: Phase 3 Warren Road Diversion 1

Phase 4 – Once Jack 3 is completed, the south end will be backfilled with 600 kbcm of waste from Jackson Stage 4. This will be use as a foundation for a new diversion road around top end of Jack 4. This may require the road to be closed for 4 to 6 weeks while backfill is completed. Once the new diversion road is completed, the old diversion road will be closed and mining activity north of the Warren Road ceased (Figure 3-7). This will occur in Year 7 prior to mining Jack 2.

The intersection between Warren Road and the haul road leading to the ROM will require traffic lights or a similar crossing solution to ensure safe and efficient traffic flow.

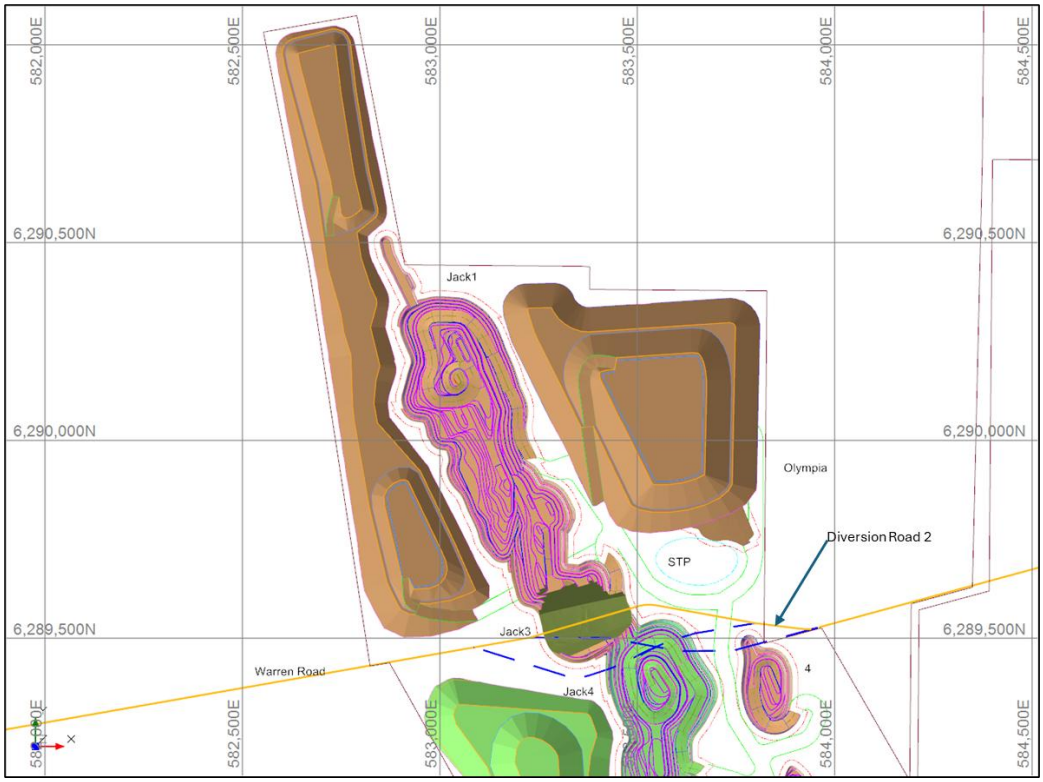


Figure 3-7: Phase 4 Final Warren Road Diversion

3.5 Fuel Storage

The mining services area will include a fuel storage facility provided by the mining contractor on a lease basis. A liquefied natural gas (LNG) storage facility will be located in the reagents area of the process plant. The facility will comprise one 60 kL storage vessel, supplied, owned and maintained by the LNG supplier under a supply agreement.

3.6 Waste Management

Two primary sewage treatment systems will be provided at the site at the following locations:

1. Process plant administration area; and
2. Mining services area.

The systems will each consist of an 11,000-litre (L) septic tank with internal baffles and 4,000 L effluent pump station and flatbed leach drains.

The principal non-production solid wastes that will be generated during the process plant site establishment, construction stage and subsequent operations will include the following:

- General domestic/putrescible type wastes and routine maintenance consumables (cardboard, rags, etc.) from the offices, stores, workshop and processing facilities;
- Maintenance wastes including waste oil and tyres; and
- Scrap steel, wear items and components arising from equipment maintenance.

Domestic/putrescible waste from the process plant site, plus packaging etc. from the offices, stores and workshop will be temporarily stored in a waste holding facility located at the process plant site.

The waste holding facility will nominally be 5,000 m2 with multiple bays for storage of putrescible waste, general waste and “Type 3” waste.

All waste will be transported off site for disposal.

3.7 Katanning Accommodation Village

An accommodation village will be constructed on the outskirts of Katanning to provide accommodation and messing facilities for mine employees who do not reside near the Project. The village has an initial capacity of 250 rooms with the option to add an additional 100 rooms if required. This village does not form part of this Proposal.

3.8 Mine Closure

Under the Mining Act 1978, as amended by the Mining Amendment Act 2022 (WA), proponents are now required to prepare and submit a Mining Development and Closure Proposal (MDCP) to the DMPE for assessment and approval. The MDCP framework, which commenced on 9 September 2025, replaces the former Mining Proposal (MP) and Mine Closure Plan (MCP) system, consolidating these documents into a single, integrated approval process. An MDCP outlines the scope of proposed mining activities, assesses potential environmental impacts, and details the environmental management, monitoring, rehabilitation, and closure measures to be implemented throughout the life of the project. The MDCP must demonstrate that the proposal meets DMPE environmental objectives and that all risks are managed to an acceptable standard consistent with the Mining Act and the associated Statutory Guidelines for Mining Development and Closure Proposals. While the MDCP process provides for DMPE’s regulatory oversight of mining operations, it operates in parallel with, but independently from, environmental impact assessment under the EP Act. Accordingly, the Proponent’s MDCP will be updated as required to reflect outcomes of the EPA’s s38 assessment and any subsequent Ministerial conditions.

4 Soils and Waste Rock Management

The Proponent engaged SRK Consulting (Australasia) Pty Ltd (SRK) to complete a geochemical characterisation assessment in support of the Proposal's Detailed Feasibility Study (DFS) and subsequent environmental approvals submissions and inform closure planning (Appendix E). A total of 161 waste rock samples and 14 ore-grade samples were selected from available drilled materials collected from the proposed pit volumes. The samples were selected to be representative of materials to be mined both proportionally (by lithology and oxidation/weathering categories) and spatially within the proposed pit volumes. Sample selection also considered factors such as the material that will be exposed on the pit walls or stored in ore stockpiles.

The outcomes and conclusions of the assessment are summarised below.

Geochemical Assessment

The geochemical assessment concluded that some of the materials proposed to be mined have potential to generate acid or neutral metalliferous drainage.

- The materials have a wide range of sulfur contents, ranging from 0.01% to 3.4% total sulfur (TS). In bedrock samples, sulfur speciation studies indicated that sulfide-S dominated (pyrite and pyrrhotite were identified by x-ray diffraction). In contrast, for regolith lithology samples, more than 50% of the sulfur present was sulfate-S (jarosite and gypsum were identified);
- Acid neutralising capacity (ANC) values were low, typically below 30 kg H2SO4/t. Assessment of available ANC (relative to total measured ANC) indicated that the readily available, effective ANC was lower (around 25% of the total ANC) and likely dominated by contribution from calcite content;
- Most waste rock samples assessed (85%) were classified as non-acid forming (NAF) if the measured ANC is assumed to be effective (reduced to around 60% if 25% ANC is assumed to be effective). A small proportion of samples (~10%) were classed as potentially acid forming (PAF). The remainder of the samples were of uncertain potential to generate acidity (UC);
- A preliminary sulfur cut-off threshold of ≥0.2% TS may be suitable for identifying PAF material but requires further assessment to better understand the rates of acid generation and neutralisation;
- Elements present in enriched concentrations (global abundance index ≥ 3) in more than 10% of samples for one or more waste lithologies included Ag, As, Cl, S, Se, Te, W, and N; and
- Leach testing generated leachates with pH values ranging from pH 4.2 to pH 9.3; most samples (25; 50%) resulted in alkaline leach solutions with a pH above 8. The most acidic leach solutions (pH <5) were generated from five samples with variable sulfur contents (0.07% to 2.7% TS). Concentrations of Al, Ba, B, Cd, Cu, Fe, Li, Mn, Ni, Rb, Sr, and Zn were readily detectable in more than 20% of the leachates. Several minor and trace elements (including Al, As, Cd, Co, Cr, Fe, Mn, Mo, Ni, SO4, Ti, V, and Zn) exhibited pH-dependent trends.

Ore-grade samples

- Total sulfur (LECO) contents were higher than the waste rock samples as expected due to the higher degree of sulfide mineralisation. TS content ranged from 0.037% to 8.8% TS and was dominated by sulfide-S (pyrite and pyrrhotite);

- ANC values for ore-grade samples were generally low, ranging from below the limit of detection (LOD) (<0.5 kg H2SO4/t) to a maximum of 26 kg H2SO4/t, consistent with the low inorganic carbon content;
- The samples are categorised as follows: 3 NAF, 1 UC, and 10 PAF (including 3 PAF-LC);
- Elements present at enriched concentrations (GAI ≥3) in more than 10% of the samples include Ag, Bi, Re, S, Se, Te, W, and N. Sulfur was enriched in 64% of ore-grade samples; and
- Leachate solutions from ore-grade samples generally exhibited neutral to alkaline pH (pH 6.9 to pH 8.4). An exception was one highly acidic leachate (pH 2.5) corresponding to a mafic granulite gneiss sample, that also contained the highest concentrations of most trace elements, often several orders of magnitude above those measured in neutral or alkaline leachates. Mn peaked in a leachate from a near-neutral felsic granulite gneiss sample.

The scope of the geochemical assessments completed to date is consistent with a Phase 2 level assessment as defined by the Department of Mines, Petroleum and Exploration (DMPE)

Physical Assessment (Erosion Risk)

- The preliminary physical assessment of oxide samples indicated a range of dispersion risks from negligible (Emerson Class 6 and Class 8) or slight (Class 5) through to some dispersion risk (Class 2), and are typically strongly sodic;
- Slake durability tests were performed on nine waste rock samples from the fresh zone. All samples exhibited a retained mass greater than 99% after the second wetting-drying cycle, indicating extremely high durability according to the classification proposed by Gamble (1971); and
- Further assessment of bulk-mined materials (representative of run-of-mine waste rock) will be completed as part of the MDCP process under the Mining Act.

Fibrous Mineral Assessment

Fibrous mineral screening was undertaken for 25 samples (24 waste rock samples and 1 ore sample). Countable asbestiform fibres were identified in only one mafic granulite (gneiss) sample, from the Oly pit. The fibres were identified as actinolite, ferroactinolite, and chrysotile by scanning electron microscopy (SEM).

Radioactivity

Mass-based uranium and thorium results for waste rock and ore samples were combined with specific activities (measured in becquerels per gram) to calculate the activities of U-238 and Th 232. These calculated activities were well below the definition of a radioactive material (material containing more than 1 Bq/g) and no further radioactivity assessment was considered necessary.

5 Proposal Alternatives

The DF associated with the project is significantly different now compared to when it was originally conceived. Whilst the project is constrained by tenure and land ownership restrictions, and the pits are largely fixed, there have been multiple iterations over the course of a number of years to improve efficiencies and minimise impacts to the environment.

The design of the DF and conceptual disturbance footprint was undertaken through an interactive approach and has been influenced by the location of the resource, land tenure and initial findings from baseline surveys and early stages of the Prefeasibility Study (PFS). The final options were considered the optimum outcome in terms of mitigating impacts on the receiving environment.

During the early design process of the Proposal, a number of adaptations were considered to advance the design and layout. The following section summarises these adaptations:

5.1.1.1 *Preliminary 2022 "Pre-Feasibility Study" (PFS) Layout*

The original layout concept was based on a series of open pits (Jackson pits; Olympia pits; Jinkas Main pit; Jinka South pit and Dingo pits) mined from the surface along the mineralised strike. These are shown in Figure 5-1. Since this time and as a result of a variety of factors (including economic, environmental and social), optimisation of these pit shells has occurred with a resultant reduction in overall disturbance.

At the PFS stage, mine infrastructure areas were proposed to the west of the mineralisation as it was downgradient and the TSF (wet tails) would be gravity fed. A range of large waste dumps were also included in these early designs to the west of the northern zone and Dingo pits in the south. Since then, and other than the mine pit shells, the concept layout was heavily revised, as the vast majority was not sited on granted mining tenure nor company-owned freehold land.

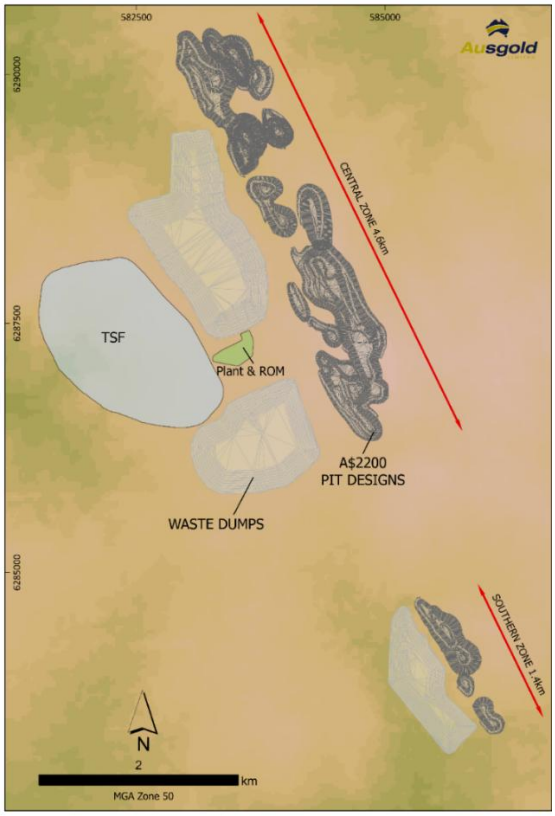


Figure 5-1: Original PFS Concept Layout

5.1.1.2 *Initial Concept Design*

A large amount of re-design was done at the commencement of the DFS to accommodate optimised mine pits and the mined overburden generating waste rock into constructed landforms. The grant of new tenements over privately-owned Ausgold land was pivotal is moving the centroid of the mine layout (and potential effects on other private landholders to the west). The development envelope adopted for the mine is contained as a pack of tenements or unconverted contiguous Ausgold land, shown by the yellow outline below (Figure 5-2).

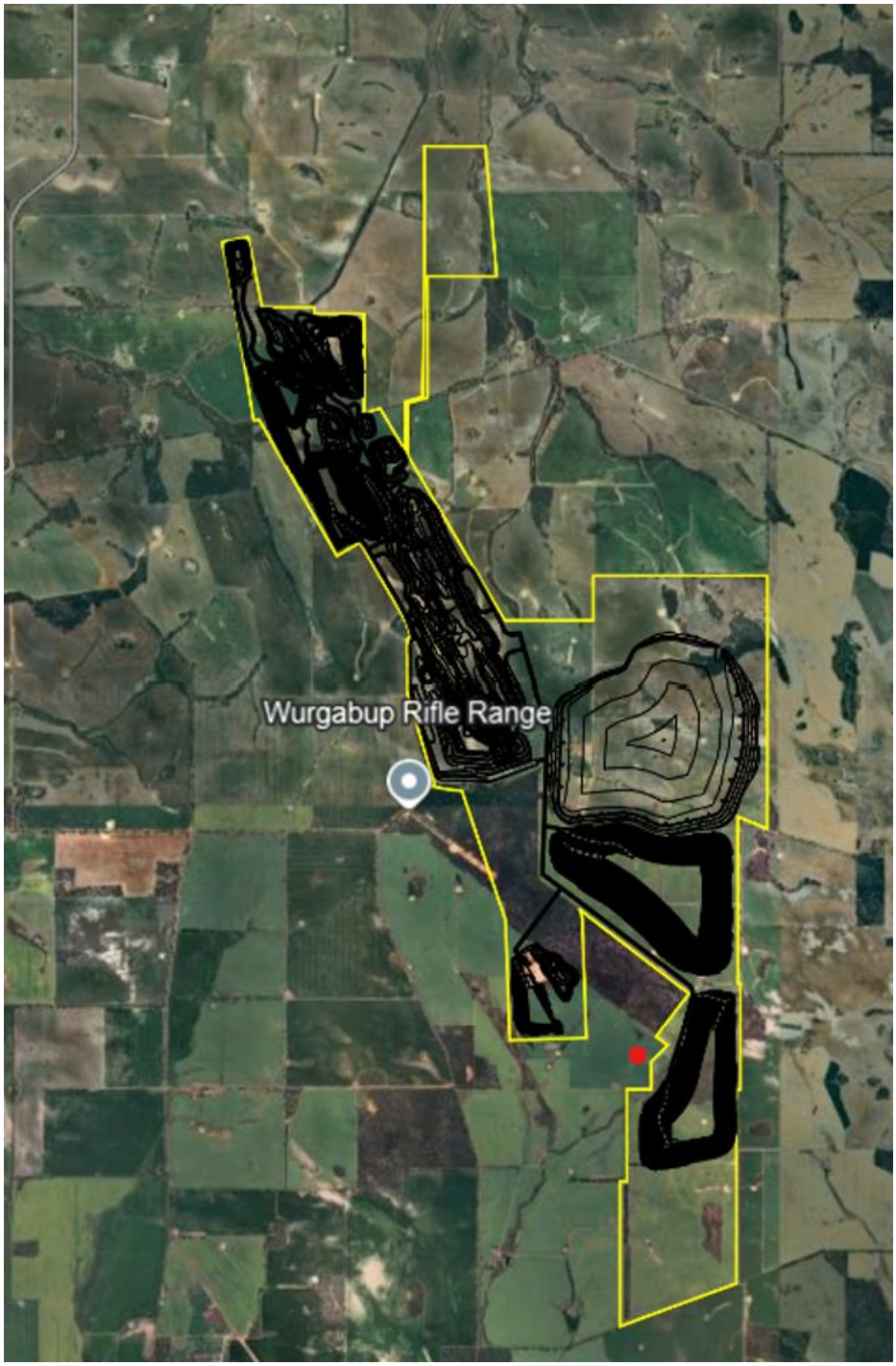


Figure 5-2: Original DFS concept layout on mining tenure and/or Ausgold land

The series of open pits struck along the economic mineralisation is bounded in the north at Jackson/Olympia pits, through Jinkas Pit to terminate in Jinkas South pit north of the Woorgabup Reserve. Small WRLs were then sited to the west and north-east of the northern Jackson/Olympia pits; the largest WRLs were initially sited to the south-west, south-east and south on Ausgold land/tenements. At that stage, a large TSF (240+ ha) was also sited on sympathetic sloping terrain in the eastern Ausgold paddock on M70/1426.

Key considerations in this design version were to:

- Minimise access into or clearing of the vegetated Wurgabup Reserves (State land) including entering over mining tenements M70/488 and M70/210 by haul road (Figure 5-3); and
- Minimise the haulage distance of waste rock for placement into WRLs.

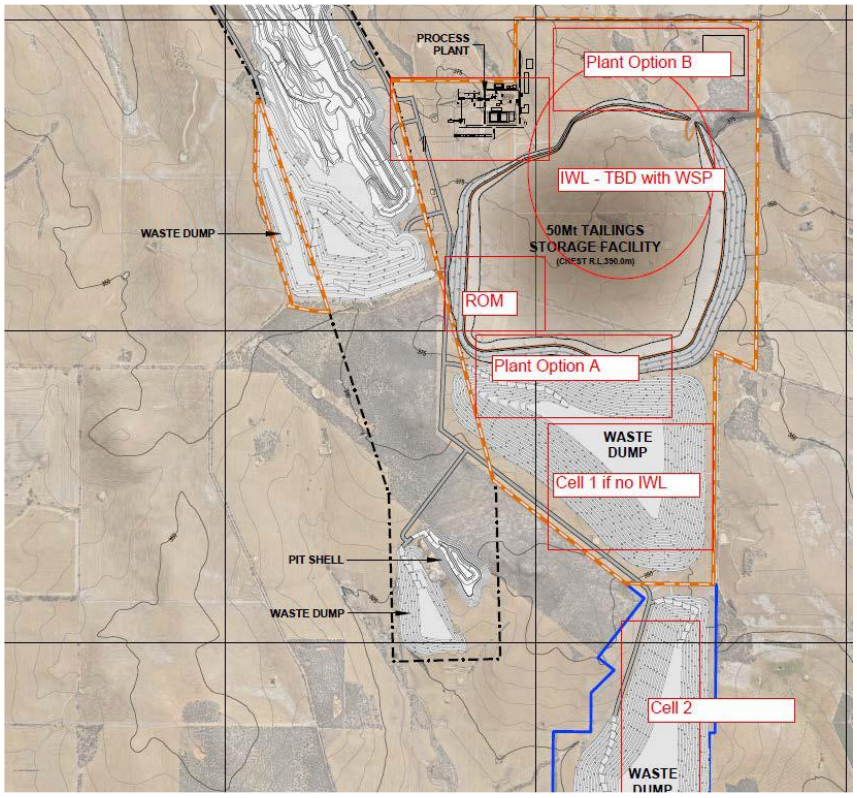


Figure 5-3: Zoom-in on original DFS concept layout on mining tenure and/or Ausgold land

5.1.1.3 *Revised DFS Concept Design – Revision 1*

The DFS original design was then re-considered further, due to the following risks to the environment and various social factors:

- Inadequate land area via south-eastern corridors for mined ore up to the processing plant, other than via a mine life haul road for waste and ore through the Rifle Range section of the state's Wurgabup Reserve;
- The processing plant appeared sub-optimally located near the northern tenement boundary, resulting potentially in noise and visual effects, as well as a lengthy ore haul from Dingo southern pits; and
- Siting of a relatively large, wet tails stand-alone TSF (240+ha) including over an intact eucalypt bushland in the NE part of M70/1426. Examination was also conducted of thickened tails which would promote water recycling to the processing plant to reduce the original bore abstraction rates.

These revisions in design surmounted in an advanced DFS (penultimate) layout as below (Figure 5-4).

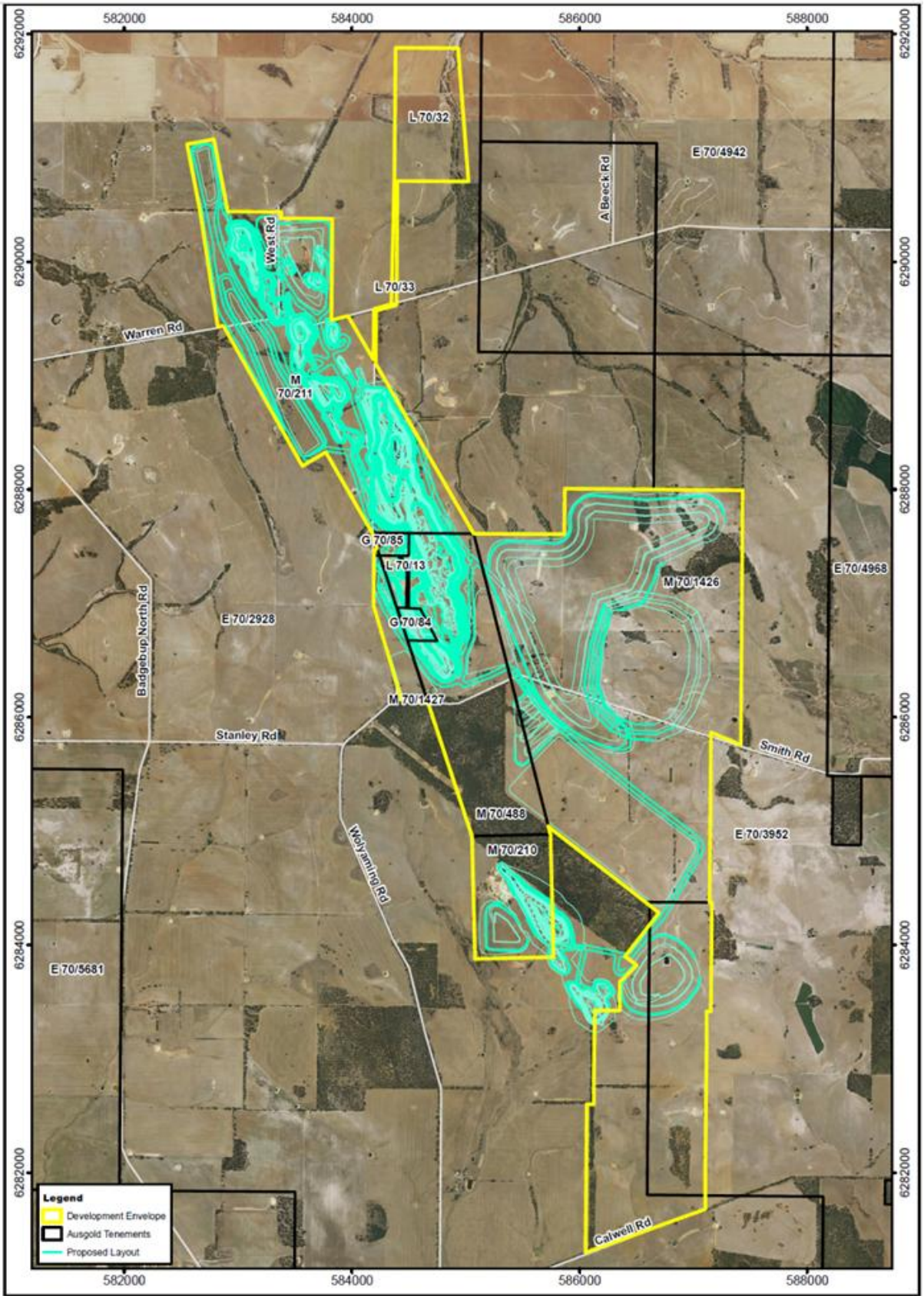


Figure 5-4: Revised DFS Concept Design Layout - Revision 1

Adaptations to the DFS Revision 1 layout (Figure 5-4 above) included:

- the proposed internal haul road access was diverted east of and around the Wurgabup Reserves with a requirement to acquire additional private land to both mine the southern zone and access the ROM pad;
- the processing plant /ROM precinct was then moved more centrally in the footprint and the mine pits and further east, away from the Wurgabup Reserves;
- an IWL was designed to account for a thickened tails TSF "keyed" into a large WRL, with a footprint (120+ha) to avoid the intact eucalypt bushland in the NE of M70/1426. Non-starter TSF embankments would then be built re-using inert durable mined waste rock which would also minimise the heights of lifts on WRLs to instead create the IWL; and
- adoption of thickened tails sent to the TSF also had the advantage of containing less free water on the TSF and reusing/recycling water back into the processing plant. Sumps collect and contain rainfall-runoff from open WRLs and site contact water for site use to minimise bore abstraction. Non-contact waters would be diverted away from mined land uses.

5.1.1.4 *Revised Concept Design - Revision 2*

Further design revisions were undertaken by the Proponent resulting in DFS Revision 2 (the current Proposed Mine Layout) and included:

- The ROM Pad and processing circuit were adjusted to the east away from the Wurgabup Reserve and entirely onto one tenement, M70/1426. Ultimately, it and the hybrid power plant would be sited further eastwards away from the state's nature reserve, although it co-occurs with tenement M70/488, which might have otherwise been used (with permission). There is also to be a 200+ metre land buffer between the edge of the processing plant and the Wurgabup reserves' bushland;
- The shape of IWL (WRL-East and TSF) was varied to avoid 22 ha of vegetation in the NE bushland entirely and also an adjacent eucalypt stand, for environmental protection. This area was also mapped to be threatened ecological community eucalypt woodland. It was aimed to conserve existing trees in those stands and to enable the north-east corner of farmed paddocks to be revegetated early in the life cycle of the mine to test and trial proposed rehabilitation techniques. A low-density polyethylene geomembrane liner will also be used to attenuate water seepage below the base of the TSF;
- Backfill to select open pits, especially along the steeply mined walls post-mining (Jinka Main pit; Dingo 1 pit), to protect the long-term geotechnical stability and avoid the need for closure bunding where pits approached tenement boundaries; and
- Re-shaping and siting of the north-western waste rock landform to preserve the Katanning Shire's Warren Road surface and alignment. This was done to largely maintain the road asset and, upon further consultation with community and stakeholders, further design work enabled retention of the Shire's public road throughfare, by small temporary deviations, through the life of mine operations. This would enable public traffic to traverse the site during mining (Figure 5-5).

Figure 5-5: Northern Mining Area and Warren Road Solution

The commitment to retain the Warren Road (Shire of Katanning) required the adaptation that the Proponent waste rock backfill the Olympia pits and the southern part of Jackson 4 pit north of Warren Road, upon exhaustion of those pits towards the end of the mining life. The backfilling to natural surface along the Warren Road gazetted corridor and raising of the north-east WRL optimises the use of available land on the northern tenement M70/211. A schematic of the northern mining area pit and WRL terrains and Warren Road is shown in Figure 5-5.

The DFS Layout Revision 2 is the version of the general arrangement proposed to be developed and operated, as shown in Figure 5-6.

The effect of mine pit and mining infrastructure arrangements is evident showing avoidance within the proposed development envelope of intact native vegetation (eucalypt bushland), significant trees (with hollows) and the latest listed fauna records.

As part of this refined footprint and through the recent iterations, conscious decisions were made to avoid disturbance to the Rifle Range Reserve and other areas of native vegetation. As a result of these decisions, two Exclusion Zones were delineated: one encompassing the entirety of the Wurgubup Rifle Range Reserve (on reserve No. 12423) and Woorgabup Conservation Reserve (reserve No. 24072) located adjacent to the Rifle Range Reserve which covers an area immediately to the east of the IWL. The total area of both Exclusion Zones is 89 ha.

P: PO Box 454, Leederville WA 6903 | A: 604 Newcastle St, Leederville WA 6007 | T: 1300 251 070 | W: www.talisconsultants.com.au

582000 584000 586000 588000

6290000 6288000 6286000 6284000 6282000

Data source: Roads - Landgate, 2025. Imagery: ESRI, 2023.

LEGEND

- Mine Development Envelope
- Disturbance Footprint
- Exclusion Zone

Sampled Trees

- Significant Trees (>30cm dbh)
- Significant Tree (with Hollow)

Threatened & Priority Fauna (Terrestrial Ecosystems, 2025)

Conservation Dependent

- Phascogale calura (Red-Tailed Phascogale)

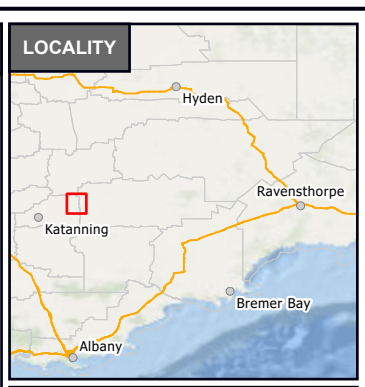
Endangered

- Calyptorhynchus latirostris (Carnaby's Black-Cockatoo)

Western Australian Roads

- Minor Road

LOCALITY



0 100 200 300 km

DFS (REVISION 2)

Katanning Gold Project

Section 38 Referral Supporting Document

Ausgold Limited

N

0 250 500 750 1,000 m

Scale @ A3: 1:31,000 Coordinate System: GDA2020 MGA Zone 50

Prepared:	E Jackson
Reviewed:	A Martin
Project:	TE23003
Revision:	A
Date:	10/11/2025

Figure 5-6

talis consultants

Document Path: \\server\Talis\SECTIONS\Environment\Projects\TE2023\TE23003 - Ausgold Approvals\GIS\Maps\TE23003 - Ausgold Katanning 2025\TE23003 - Ausgold S38c Referral Supporting Document_RevB.aprx

5.1.1.5 *Summary of Mitigation Hierarchy Actions adopted via Design Review process*

Table 5-1 summarises the mitigation hierarchy actions adopted during the Design Review process.

Table 5-1: Summary of Mitigation Hierarchy Actions

Type	Factor	Location	Effect
Avoid	Flora and Vegetation	Tenements M70/210 (including Dingo Pit) and M70/488 (proposed haul road), and their coincidence with Woorgabup Nature Reserve and Wurgubup Rifle Range Reserve (the Reserves).	The co-incident areas between the State Reserves and the tenements is 89 ha. Direct effect on these factors are completely avoided, including areas of mapped Eucalypt woodland TEC and Significant Fauna trees. These lands do not form any part of the mining and/or for mine site infrastructure proposal. The potential internal mine haul road would sever the intact contiguous area of State reserve bushland.
Avoid	Terrestrial Fauna		
Avoid	Flora and Vegetation	Tenement M70/1426; exclude the NE eucalypt bushland including small patch to west.	Two retained NE bushland areas have a total area of approximately 22 ha, avoided by design. The adjacent cleared paddock is ecologically sterilised so will be revegetated to trial aspects of the MDCP.
Avoid	Terrestrial Fauna		
Avoid	Inland Waters	Operating mine.	Contact mine site water will be captured, treated and used on site. Contact rainfall-runoff is contained by active water balancing for a “nil discharge” mine site.
Avoid	Social Surroundings	Tenement M70/211 over Shire of Katanning Warren Road.	Keeps public throughfare road open during mining and operations in northern area (other than short period while pit backfilling is completed).
Minimise	Flora and Vegetation (direct)	Eucalypt bushland on M70/211. Eucalypts in road reserves and paddocks.	The clearing of an intact stand with significant trees is minimised to approximately 8.48 ha of eucalypt woodland TEC at Jackson bushland. This stand co-occurs with the ore deposit. The overall clearing based on mapping eucalypt canopy was reduced to less than 68.78 ha for the 970 ha mine disturbance footprint.
Minimise	Terrestrial Fauna		

Type	Factor	Location	Effect
Minimise	Flora and Vegetation (indirect)	The Reserves.	Siting the ROM pad (loader to bin for primary crusher) and processing plant mills sited further away from bushland, providing allowance for noise and light attenuations.
Minimise	Terrestrial Fauna		
Minimise	Inland Waters	M70/1426 Integrated Waste Landform including TSF.	Thickened tails enable a saving of some 100 ha in original TSF footprint and much less free water atop tails.
Minimise	Terrestrial Quality (rock)	Strip ratio is approximately 6 to 1 for safe access to economic grade ore in open pits.	Waste rock landforms will be engineered and managed during their life for successful closure and rehabilitation. Geochemistry is very largely inert and rock is durable.
Minimise	Terrestrial Quality (soil)	Agricultural land will be pre-stripped of media.	The large majority of alluvial soils are to be stockpiled at site for closure covers. Sands can be used for construction. Near surface duricrust/laterites will be re-used for site construction and potentially off-site Shire Road building.
Minimise	Terrestrial Quality (land)	Backfilling in certain open pits/sections.	Backfilling will be done to enable public access post closure along Warren Road (Olympia (O3) and Jackson (J4) pits) and parts of Dingo 1 and Jinka Main for geotechnical stability and to obviate use of closure bunds.
Minimise	Social Surroundings	Proposal site.	Set up of multiple engagement forums with local and regional communities and stakeholders to identify key interests, opportunity for mitigations and positive shared benefits. Purchase agreements completed with nearest neighbours for an additional 860 ha.

6 Legislative Context

6.1 Environmental Impact Assessment Process

6.1.1 *Environmental Protection Act 1986 (Part IV)*

Under Part IV of the EP Act, a proposal (as defined under Section 3 of the EP Act) may be referred to the EPA for environmental impact assessment (EIA). Section 38 of the EP Act makes provision for the referral to the EPA by a proponent, a decision-making authority, or any other person. The referral is the trigger for the commencement of an EIA process by the EPA. The consideration from an EIA perspective is of a 'significant' proposal which is defined within Section 37B(1) as "…a proposal likely, if implemented, to have a significant effect on the environment". Other divisions provided under Part V of the EP Act also provide assessment and approval processes for the construction and operation of facilities.

Whilst the EPA provides a range of guidance in relation to what should determine the significance or otherwise of a proposal, it is clear that the EP Act only contemplates an environmental impact assessment process being undertaken via Part IV on those projects which are significant. The guidance for how this EIA process is undertaken is provided within the EPA's Environmental Impact Assessment (Part IV Divisions 1 and 2) Administrative Procedures 2024 (EPA, 2024), as well as the EPA's Environmental Impact Assessment (Part IV Divisions 1 and 2) Procedures Manual 2024 (EPA,2021).

Where the EPA determines that a proposal is or may be significant, it can require a proponent to undertake an environmental review pursuant to Section 40(2)(b) of the EP Act. This environmental review process can be made public.

Once the EPA has made a decision to assess a proposal, the EP Act requires that appropriate information be provided to it relating to the impact (or potential impact) of the proposal on the environment. As with the referral process, the EPA can require whatever information it determines necessary to undertake its assessment. This is stipulated within Section 40 of the EP Act. The assessment undertaken by the EPA must be completed against one or more key Environmental Factors. The EPA has provided guidelines for each Factor that details the EPA's expectations in terms of investigation and data assessment.

The resultant documentation can be made publicly available through the provisions of Section 40(4). Further to this, Section 40(6) requires that the proponent responds to any submissions received in relation to the publicised documentation.

Once the EPA's consideration of a proposal has been completed, an assessment report is prepared containing its findings, recommendations and, in the event that the proposal was recommended for approval, its recommended implementation conditions. The EPA assessment report is also made publicly available under the provisions of Section 44 (3) of the EP Act.

The final stage of the process for an assessable proposal is for the Minister to consider EPA's recommendations and to seek input from other Ministers and Decision-Making Authorities (DMAs) on the implementation of the proposal and relevant conditions (Section 45(1) of the EP Act). Once that process is complete, the Minister releases a statement pursuant to Section 45(5) of the EP Act, either approving the proposal (subject to a number of legally-binding conditions) or details of their refusal.

This Referral Supporting Document (RSD) provides sufficient information to allow the EPA to determine whether to assess and, if so, to set a level of assessment for the Proposal. At the time of writing, it is anticipated that, if the Proposal is assessable, it would be at scale and effect that may

attract a level of Assessment on Referral Information (ARI). Having said this, the Proponent is of the view that all impacts can be mitigated to an appropriate degree and that the assessment processes afforded by other approvals (notably the EPBC Act, Mining Act and Mining Act) would allow for the EPA to determine not to assess the Proposal.

A comprehensive suite of site-specific studies and investigations conducted by the Proponent in relation to a range of environmental factors are outlined in this document as well as studies that are either currently underway or are proposed to be undertaken prior to implementation of the Proposal.

The objectives of the reviews, additional studies and investigations are to:

- Conduct monitoring and assessments examining the full environmental effects of the Proposal are properly understood;
- Inform mitigation and optimal management controls; and
- Enable a reliable and knowledge-based environmental impact assessment.

Based on the work undertaken by the Proponent, the key Environmental Factors considered of highest relevance to this Proposal include:

- Flora and Vegetation; and
- Terrestrial Fauna;

6.1.2 *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*

Under the Commonwealth EPBC Act, there are a number of environmental considerations which are afforded protection by the Commonwealth and are referred to as MNES.

Under the EPBC Act, actions that have, or are likely to have a significant impact on a MNES require approval from the Australian Government Minister for the Environment (the Minister). Such projects warrant referral to the DCCEEW. The DCCEEW will then consider the proposal and determine whether it is a 'controlled action' and where a formal conditional approval can be granted.

This Referral provides a list of species that are listed under the EPBC Act and have previously been recorded at the Proposed Project and its surrounds. These species have the potential to occur within the proposal area:

- Carnaby's Black Cockatoo (*Calyptorhynchus latirostris*) (Endangered);
- Red-Tailed Phascogale (*Phascogale calura*) (Vulnerable); and
- Eucalypt Woodland of the Western Australia Wheatbelt (Critically Endangered).

A search of the EPBC Act Protected Matters Database was also undertaken for the Project. Relevant baseline studies for the Project also considered the potential presence of EPBC Act listed threatened species and communities. A summary of the search results is provided in Table 6-1.

Table 6-1: Matters of National Environmental Significance

Matters of National Environmental Significance	Relevance to the Action (MDE)	Relevance to the Design Footprint
World Heritage	Not Relevant No World Heritage properties in vicinity of the MDE.	Not Relevant. No World Heritage properties in vicinity of the DF.
National Heritage Areas	Not Relevant No National heritage places in vicinity of the MDE.	Not Relevant. No National heritage places in vicinity of the DF.
Wetlands of International Importance (RAMSAR Wetlands)	Not Relevant No Ramsar Wetlands of international importance in vicinity or downstream of the MDE.	Not Relevant. No Ramsar Wetlands of international importance in vicinity or downstream of the DF.
Listed Threatened Species and Ecological Communities	Relevant One TEC (Eucalypt Woodlands of the Western Australia Wheatbelt (Critically Endangered) is confirmed as occurring within the MDE. No threatened flora species are likely or have potential to occur within the MDE. Two threatened Terrestrial Fauna: Carnaby's Black Cockatoo (*Calyptorhynchus latirostris*) (Endangered) and the Red-Tailed Phascogale (*Phascogale calura*) (Vulnerable); and are known or have the potential to occur within the MDE. No threatened aquatic fauna species have the potential to occur in the MDE.	Relevant. One TEC is present within the DF. Two threatened terrestrial fauna species occur within the DF.
Migratory Species	Potentially Relevant No migratory species are likely to occur within the MDE.	Potentially Relevant. Numerous migratory bird species have potential to occur within the IDF.
Commonwealth Marine Areas	Not Relevant The project does not include an offshore marine component.	Not Relevant. The project does not include an offshore marine component.
The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park	Not Relevant The project is located on the west coast of Australia.	Not Relevant. The project is located on the west coast of Australia.

Matters of National Environmental Significance	Relevance to the Action (MDE)	Relevance to the Design Footprint
Nuclear Actions (including uranium mines)	Not Relevant The project is not a nuclear action.	Not Relevant. The project is not a nuclear action.
A water resource, in relation to coal seam gas development and large coal mining development.	Not Relevant The project does not involve coal seam gas or coal mine development.	Not Relevant. The project does not involve coal seam gas or coal mine development.

Based on the potential presence of the species referred to above, the Proponent has consulted with the DCCEEW and has referred the Proposal under the EPBC Act due to potential significant impacts on MNES (listed threatened fauna species and threatened ecological communities). It should be noted that the project will not be considered via the accredited process under the bilateral agreement between DCCEEW and EPA.

At the time of writing, the Proposal had been determined to constitute a Controlled Action. The DCCEEW has advised that the Proposal will be assessed under the preliminary documentation assessment pathway.

Subsequently, DCCEEW issued a Request for Information (RFI) to the Proponent to inform the preparation of the preliminary documentation. The RFI seeks further information in relation to the following MNES:

- Eucalypt Woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt (Wheatbelt TEC) (Critically Endangered);
- Carnaby's black cockatoo (*Zanda latirostris* listed as *Calyptorhynchus latirostris*) (Endangered); and
- Red-tailed Phascogale (*Phascogale calura*) (Endangered).

The Proponent is in the process of completing additional work (desktop and field-survey) to respond to these matters.

6.1.3 *Environmental Protection Act 1986 (other Parts)*

The EP Act is the primary environmental legislation governing environmental protection and impact assessment in WA. As noted above, Part IV of the EP Act provides for the referral and assessment of proposals that may significantly impact the environment. The Environmental Protection Authority Services (EPA Services) division within the Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER) administers the impact assessment process in accordance with the relevant policies and guidelines.

Further approvals under Part V of the EP Act are required for those proposals that are likely to result in a discharge or emission to the environment or whether clearing/removal/disturbance to native vegetation is required.

6.1.3.1 Prescribed Premises Approvals

The DWER regulates certain premises through a works approval and licensing process to prevent, control, abate and mitigate pollution or environmental harm, under Part V of the EP Act and the *Environmental Protection Regulations 1987*. Those premises are referred to as Prescribed Premises and the activities they undertake, Prescribed Activities. The EP Act requires a works approval be obtained before constructing a Prescribed Premises and makes it an offence to cause any emissions or discharge unless a licence or registration is held for the Prescribed Activities.

The Proposal will require both works approval and licensing for a number of activities that meet the threshold for Prescribed Activities. The conditions of works approvals and licences regulate the nature and volume of these emissions and discharges and require regular monitoring of these emissions to ensure they remain within threshold limits.

Applications for works approval and licence under Part V are in preparation. The applicable Prescribed Activities for the Proposal include, but are not limited to:

- (5) Processing or beneficiation of metallic or non-metallic ore;
- (6) Mine dewatering;
- (84) Electric Power Generation;
- (64) Class I or II Landfill; and
- (73) Bulk Storage of Chemicals.

6.1.3.2 *Native Vegetation Clearing*

Part V of the EP Act also regulates the clearing of native vegetation through the *Environmental Protection (Clearing of Native Vegetation) Regulations 2004*.

Generally, an assessment against the clearing principles outlined in "A guide to the assessment of applications to clear native vegetation" is undertaken to determine the potential impacts of the required clearing on vegetation, fauna, and water sources in the area.

Exemptions to the requirement for a native vegetation clearing permit (NVCP) include where the proposed clearing has been assessed under Part IV of the EP Act and is approved under a valid Ministerial Statement.

Should the EPA decide to assess the Proposal, clearing of native vegetation will be regulated via the approved Ministerial Statement. However, if the EPA decide not to assess the Proposal, an NVCP will be required. Given the Proposal is related to the implementation of a mining operation, any NVCP submitted will be considered by the DMPE under delegation from the CEO of the DWER.

6.1.3.3 *Noise Regulations*

The *Environmental Protection (Noise) Regulations 1997* (the Noise Regulations) define maximum allowable noise levels which apply to noise received at sensitive premises, such as residential areas. The noise maximum level, called an assigned level, is determined by a combination of a base noise level plus an Influencing Factor (IF).

The influencing factor applicable depends on the surrounding land use zonings and the presence of major and minor roads.

The assigned noise levels include L_{A1}, L_{A10} and L_{AMAX} noise parameters, defined as;

- L_{AMAX} means an assigned level that is not to be exceeded at any time;
- L_{A1}means an assigned level that is not to be exceeded for more than 1% of time; and
- L_{A10} means an assigned level that is not to be exceeded for more than 10% of time.

An assessment of noise levels from the proposed activities onsite has been undertaken to demonstrate compliance with the assigned levels described in the Noise Regulations.

6.1.4 Mining Act (WA) 1978

Under the Mining Act, as amended by the Mining Amendment Act 2022 (WA), proponents are now required to prepare and submit a Mining Development and Closure Proposal (MDCP) to the DMPE for assessment and approval. The MDCP framework, which commenced on 9 September 2025, replaces the former Mining Proposal (MP) and Mine Closure Plan (MCP) system, consolidating these documents into a single, integrated approval process. An MDCP outlines the scope of proposed mining activities, assesses potential environmental impacts, and details the environmental management, monitoring, rehabilitation, and closure measures to be implemented throughout the life of the project. The MDCP must demonstrate that the proposal meets DMPE environmental objectives and that all risks are managed to an acceptable standard consistent with the Mining Act and the associated Statutory Guidelines for Mining Development and Closure Proposals. While the MDCP process provides for DMPE's regulatory oversight of mining operations, it operates in parallel with, but independently from, environmental impact assessment under the EP Act. Accordingly, the Proponent's MDCP will be updated as required to reflect outcomes of the EPA's s38 assessment and any subsequent Ministerial conditions.

A MDCP will be prepared and approved prior to the Proposal commencement.

6.1.4.1 *Rights in Water and Irrigation Act 1914*

The *Rights in Water and Irrigation Act 1914* (RIWI Act) regulates the taking of surface and groundwater in WA. The Proponent currently sources groundwater through and approved licence which allows abstraction of up to 50,000 kilolitres (kL) of water annually.

The Proponent had a 26D Licence to 'Construct a Well' for the development of up to five production bores (CAW208099(1)) of which, as of 2024, it has developed three. It also holds a valid 5C licence (GWL 210294(1)) to abstract test production water for the purposes of investigating the district's groundwater in order to provide a sustainable yield water source to the Proposal. This is proposed to be deep groundwaters taken from two to three production wells on freehold land south of the Proposal and raw water piped through a pipeline corridor running approximately three kilometres through predominantly farmed private land.

In H2 2025, the Proponent plans to submit to the DWER seeking to amend its Licence to Take Water or to apply for an additional abstraction permission to increase the volume amounts from test production levels, in order to sustainably yield saline water from a number of licensed production wells.

6.2 Other Approvals and Regulation

6.2.1 *Native Title Act 1999*

The Wagyl Kaip Southern Noongar Aboriginal Corporation (WKAC) are the ILUA holder for the land coincident with the Proposal area (Tribunal file number: WI2017/104). The Federal Court under the *Native Title Act 1993* determined that 'native title does not exist'. The Proponent liaises with the WKSNAC in relation to heritage protection matters and, where it is essential, it has executed NSHAs for some mining tenements.

6.2.2 Land Tenure

The Proposal is located on WA Mining Act tenure held by Ausgold Exploration Pty Ltd and includes tenements: M 70/211, G 70/85, L 70/13, G 70/84, M 70/1426, M 70/1427 and M 70/488.

A summary of all tenements associated with the Proposal, including ownership and expiration details, is provided in Table 6-2 and shown on Figure 6-1.

The tenements are in good standing, and all work is conducted under specific approvals from the DMPE.

Table 6-2: Proposal Tenements

Tenements	Holder	Area (ha)	Granted	Expiry
M 70/210	Ausgold Exploration Pty Ltd	74.50	28/03/1985	27/03/2027
M 70/211	Ausgold Exploration Pty Ltd	314.90	28/03/1985	27/03/2027
G 70/85	Ausgold Exploration Pty Ltd	5.31	13/06/1989	12/06/2031
L 70/13	Ausgold Exploration Pty Ltd	1.00	24/05/1989	23/05/2029
G 70/84	Ausgold Exploration Pty Ltd	6.58	13/06/1989	12/06/2031
M 70/1426	Ausgold Exploration Pty Ltd	627.00	08/10/2024	07/10/2045
M 70/1427	Ausgold Exploration Pty Ltd	21.58	08/10/2024	07/10/2045
M 70/488	Ausgold Exploration Pty Ltd	210.90	19/04/1994	18/04/2036

The majority of the area for the Proposal is located on privately owned freehold land. The Proponent has engaged in consultation with the local landholders and intends to purchase all land that will be required for development and operation of the Proposal. Land-owner agreements are progressing and there are a large number that have concluded successfully.

Additional land tenure over the area includes State Reserves but where the co-occur with mining tenements, they are not proposed to be developed for mining. Parts of the Proposal area overlaps with Road Reserves controlled by the Shire of Katanning. Approval of development within the road reserves will be applied for through the Shire of Katanning and relevant stakeholders, including the Shire of Kent and DPLH to formalise future land use.

An overview of site cadastre is provided in Figure 6-2.

6.2.3 *Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972*

The Western Australian *Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972* (AHA) was enacted to ensure that Aboriginal heritage to which the AHA applies could be appropriately protected and preserved.

All Aboriginal sites of archaeological and ethnographic significance in Western Australia are protected by the AHA, whether or not they have previously been identified or registered, provided that the site can be determined to meet the Section 5 definitions of the AHA. The AHA puts an onus on developer/operators to conduct due diligence searches including by ground surveys to resolve whether aboriginal records or sites exist and, if so, if they could be disturbed as a result of proposed development.

All land users are obliged to comply with the provisions of the AHA and failure to do so may result in prosecution. Section 17 of the AHA provides for an offence to excavate, destroy, damage, conceal or in any way alter an Aboriginal site without Ministerial approval. Therefore, as a land holder and proposed user on both freehold title and mining tenements, The Proponent will carefully evaluate how its proposed activities may affect Aboriginal heritage in relation to Section 5 and Section 17 of the AHA.

Section 5

An Aboriginal Site means any place to which the AHA applies being:

a) *any place of importance and significance where persons of Aboriginal descent have, or appear to have, left any object, natural or artificial, used for, or made or adapted for use for, any purpose connected with the traditional cultural life of the Aboriginal people, past or present;*

b) *any sacred, ritual or ceremonial site, which is of importance and special significance to persons of Aboriginal descent;*

c) *any place which, in the opinion of the Committee, is or was associated with the Aboriginal people and which is of historical, anthropological, archaeological or ethnographical interest and should be preserved because of its importance and significance to the cultural heritage of the State;*

d) *any place where objects to which this Act applies are traditionally stored, or to which, under the provisions of this Act, such objects have been taken or removed.*

The key indigenous community and stakeholder groups for the Project and the Shire of Katanning have been identified as follows. The Proponent has engaged and continues to engage with a number of indigenous people and traditional owner organisations in the lead up to and during 2024-25 including South Western Aboriginal Land and Sea Council (SWALSC), Wagyl Kaip Southern Noongar Aboriginal Corporation (WKSNAC, the registered ILUA holder) and the Badgebup Aboriginal Corporation (BAC), as well as many interested Southern Noongar people from the Great Southern region. The Proponent thanks these organisations and representatives for their comments, feedback and guidance on matters of cultural heritage and aboriginal values.

The Wagyl Kaip Southern Noongar region includes the Menang, Goreng, Keneang, Wilman and Wudjari language groups from the Great Southern region of Western Australia. The region is approximately 52,246 square kilometres (km2), and includes the towns of Albany, Bremer Bay, Boyup Brook, Bridgetown, Cranbrook, Denmark, Gnowangerup, Hopetoun, Jerramungup, Katanning, Kojonup, Mt Barker, Nyabing, Ravensthorpe, Tambellup and Walpole. There are many cultural and significant sites in the region, including locations such as the Stirling Ranges and the proposed Mamang Maambakoort Marine Park.

Representatives of the Wagyl Kaip Southern Noongar and the SWALSC have a history of cooperatively undertaking heritage surveys under the AHA for the purposes of proponents within their traditional lands.

Further information is provided in Section 13.

6.2.4 Decision Making Authorities and Other Approvals

In addition to the EPA assessment of the Proposal under Part IV of the EP Act, numerous other environment-related assessments and authorisation will be required before the Proposal can be implemented. The authorities are listed in Table 6-3 and have been identified DMAs for this Proposal. It is imperative to note all future approvals will be obtained in accordance with State legislation as part of WA's environmental approvals pathway.

All approvals will be linked to tenure held under the Mining Act. Preparation of some of these secondary approvals will be undertaken concurrently with any assessment process under the EP Act Part IV. However, all secondary approvals require prior approval of the Proposal under Part IV of the EP Act before they can be granted.

Table 6-3: Other Environment-related Approvals required for the Proposal

Decision Making Authority	Legislation or Agreement regulating the Activity	Approval Required	Statutory Decision-making Process to mitigate potential impacts.
Minister for Mines and Petroleum (may be delegated), DMPE.	*Mining Act* (WA) *1978*	MDCP Programme of Work (PoW)	An MDCP is required to obtain approval under the Mining Act for the development, operation, and closure of mining activities, ensuring that environmental risks are identified, managed, and rehabilitated in accordance with statutory requirements. DMPE is responsible for regulating the performance of proponents against these environmental objectives. Proponents are required to demonstrate compliance with the environmental objectives for the site. The following Approvals are already held by the Proponent: • KGP Reconciliation Mine Proposal, Reg ID 85131; • *Katanning Gold Project Mine Closure Plan* Version 3, Reg ID 74857 (Mine Closure Plan); • Badgebup Gold Project - Construction of Tailings Storage Facility Works Approval, dated August 1995. • *Notice of Intent, Badgebup Project,* dated May 1986 and Addendum to the NOI dated August 1988; and • Notice of Intent Addendum, dated 8 June 1995. A PoW Application is required to undertake ground disturbing activities with mechanised equipment on mining

Decision Making Authority	Legislation or Agreement regulating the Activity	Approval Required	Statutory Decision-making Process to mitigate potential impacts.
			tenements (i.e., Exploration activities). PoWs include requirements to rehabilitate disturbed areas. DMPE will be the DMA for the closure plan, which will outline the objectives, strategy and actions for closure as the mine life progresses.
Chief Executive Officer, Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER).	*Environmental Protection Act 1986 – Part V*	Works Approvals and Licences for the construction and operation of premises with the potential to cause emissions and discharges to air, land or water. Submissions are assessed by DWER. Native Vegetation Clearing Permits are also assessed and issued under this part of the Act (if assessment under Part IV is not required).	Routinely considers works approval and licensing requirements for particular activities and locations ('prescribed premises'). Various prescribed premises typically apply for mining operations, including processing or beneficiation of metallic or non-metallic ore including tailings facilities, electric power generation, sewage or wastewater treatment facilities and chemical storage. A Works Approval and Licence will be required for this Proposal.
Minister for Aboriginal Affairs	*Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972*	Disturbances of Aboriginal Heritage sites are managed through Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage (DPLH) in accordance with: • S16 authorisation to enter, excavate, examine or remove anything on an Aboriginal site; and • S18 consent for impact on an Aboriginal Site. A Section 18 was granted on 24th January 2018 for Site ID 5353 Jinkas Hill.	A Proponent must seek approvals under this Act where significant Aboriginal heritage values have been identified. Heritage values will be determined in consultation with traditional owners.

Decision Making Authority	Legislation or Agreement regulating the Activity	Approval Required	Statutory Decision-making Process to mitigate potential impacts.
Minister for Water, DWER.	*Rights in Water and Irrigation Act 1914 (RIWI Act).*	Abstraction of groundwater for use during construction and operation is implemented through DWER licences/permits: Section 5C licence to take water (50,000 kilolitres (kL) of water annually within the from the Combined- Fractured Rock-West Paleochannel aquifer); Section 26D licence to construct or alter a well (multiple bores within the Wheatbelt Hydrological Zone and Zone 6 (Katanning Zone) of the Upper Blackwood catchment).	The Proponent held a 26D Licence to 'Construct a Well' for the development of up to five production bores (CAW208099(1)) of which, as of 2024, it had developed three. It also holds a valid 5C licence (GWL 210294(1)) to abstract test production water from those bores for the purposes of investigating the district's groundwater in order to provide a sustainable yield water source to the KGP. This is proposed to be deep groundwaters taken from two to three production wells on freehold land south of the KGP and raw water piped through a pipeline corridor running approximately three kilometres through predominantly private land. In H1 2026, the Proponent plans to submit to DWER seeking to amend its Licence to Take Water (GWL201294(1)) or to apply for an additional abstraction permission to increase the volume amounts from test production levels, in order to sustainably yield saline water from up to five licensed production wells.
Chief Dangerous Goods Officer, DMPE.	*Dangerous Goods Safety Act 2004*	Implemented through DMPE dangerous good licences for the storage and handling of hazardous materials during construction.	Ability to assess and licence management of hazardous materials. The Proponent notes that an application for a dangerous goods licence will need to be submitted for storage of diesel (and possibly other chemicals) in excess of 100,000 L.

Decision Making Authority	Legislation or Agreement regulating the Activity	Approval Required	Statutory Decision-making Process to mitigate potential impacts.
State Mining Engineer, DMPE.	*Work Health and Safety Act 2020* *Work Health and Safety (Mine) Regulations 2022*	Approves the Project Management Plan (PMP). Imposes general duty of care provision to maintain safe and healthy workplaces at mining operations and protect people at work from hazards.	Limited application to the environmental assessment, however, the Proponent will impose general duty of care provision to maintain safe and healthy workplaces at mining operations and protect people at work from hazards.
Local Government	*Local Government Act 1995*	Planning and environmental assessment of Ausgold village; and alteration of Shire roads.	The Proponent's mining village (300pp camp) is planned to be sited near the town of Katanning, and a Development Approval application is being prepared for approval. The Proposal will require deviations and closures of Shire roads for implementation. An agreement and authority of the local government will be required to close or realign public roads.
Local Shire	*Building Act 2001;* *Planning and Development Act 2005; and* *Health Act 2011.*	Building and health approvals.	Limited application to the environmental assessment, however the Proponent will prepare and submit a building permit application for the construction of any buildings/offices and use of septic systems to the Shire of Katanning.

P: PO Box 454, Leederville WA 6903 | A: 604 Newcastle St, Leederville WA 6007 | T: 1300 251 070 | W: www.talisconsultants.com.au

582000 584000 586000 588000

6290000 6288000 6286000 6284000 6282000

L 70/32
E 70/4942
L 70/33
M 70/211
G 70/85
L 70/13
G 70/84
M 70/1427
M 70/488
M 70/1426
E 70/4968
E 70/2928
M 70/210
E 70/3952
E 70/5681
E 70/5770

Data source: Roads- Landgate, 2025. Mining Tenements - DEMIRS, 2025. Imagery: ESRI, 2023.

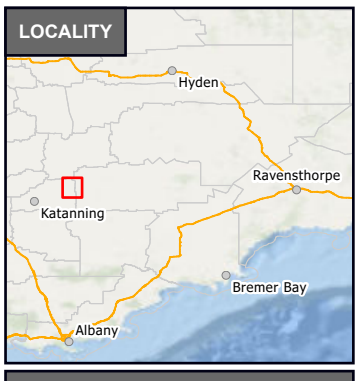
LEGEND

- Mine Development Envelope
- Mining Tenements

Western Australian Roads

- Minor Road

LOCALITY



LAND TENURE

Katanning Gold Project

Section 38 Referral Supporting Document

Ausgold Limited

N

0 250 500 750 1,000 m

Scale @ A3: 1:31,000 Coordinate System: GDA2020 MGA Zone 50

Prepared:	E Jackson
Reviewed:	A Martin
Project:	TE23003
Revision:	A
Date:	10/11/2025

Figure 6-1

talis consultants

Document Path: \\server\Talis\SECTIONS\Environment\Projects\TE2023\TE23003 - Ausgold Approvals\GIS\Maps\TE23003 - Ausgold Katanning 2025\TE23003 - Ausgold S38c Referral Supporting Document_RevB.aprx

P: PO Box 454, Leederville WA 6903 | A: 604 Newcastle St, Leederville WA 6007 | T: 1300 251 070 | W: www.talisconsultants.com.au

582000 584000 586000 588000

6290000 6288000 6286000 6284000 6282000

Data source: Roads, Cadastre - Landgate, 2025. Imagery: ESRI, 2023.

LEGEND

- Mine Development Envelope

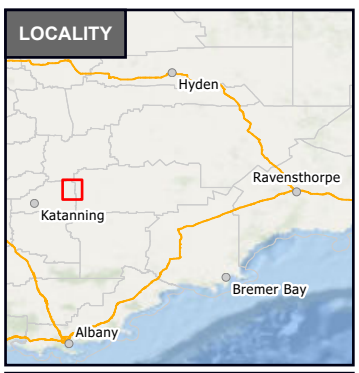
Cadastre

- Easement
- Reserve
- Freehold
- Crown Allotment
- Road

Western Australian Roads

- Minor Road

LOCALITY



0 100 200 300 km

SITE CADASTRE

Katanning Gold Project

Section 38 Referral Supporting Document

Ausgold Limited

N

0 250 500 750 1,000 m

Scale @ A3: 1:31,000 Coordinate System: GDA2020 MGA Zone 50

Prepared:	E Jackson
Reviewed:	A Martin
Project:	TE23003
Revision:	A
Date:	10/11/2025

Figure 6-2

talis consultants

Document Path: \\server\Talis\SECTIONS\Environment\Projects\TE2023\TE23003 - Ausgold Approvals\GIS\Maps\TE23003 - Ausgold Katanning 2025\TE23003 - Ausgold S38c Referral Supporting Document_RevB.aprx

7 Local and Regional Context

The Proposal is in proximity to the town of Katanning, which occurs in part of the southern section of the Western Australian Wheatbelt, known as the Great Southern. The Proposal is located 37 km from the town of Katanning. The area has almost entirely been cleared for agricultural activities. The MDE lies within the Avon Botanical District in the South-West Province. The natural vegetation of WA has been assigned to bioregions and subregions under the Interim Biogeographical Regionalisation for Australia (IBRA), with the Proposal footprint being designated as within the Avon Wheatbelt 2 (AW2 – Re-juvenated Drainage) subregion of the Avon Wheatbelt region.

The Proposal is located in well-established farming country, with reliable rainfall and numerous cropping and grazing options for dryland farming operations. The farming community is generally quite cohesive and well-connected because of the historical dominance of farming as a land use since European habitation. The region has long been affected by dryland salinity and especially in lower lying topographic areas has limited productivity of significant areas of the valley floors affected by salinisation.

7.1.1 Land Use

Agriculture is the primary land use in the Katanning region, with livestock grazing and cropping being the main agricultural activities. Of particular importance is the sheep industry with Katanning having the largest undercover sheep sale yards in the southern hemisphere (Shire of Katanning, 2025) and one of the few remaining abattoirs in WA. Other land uses in the immediate area of the Proposal include:

- Quarrying for road base, aggregate and construction materials which was previously conducted at the site;
- Wurgabup Rifle Club, whose Rifle Range (on reserve No. 12423) is located adjacent to Dingo Pit; and
- Woorgabup Conservation Reserve (reserve No. 24072) located adjacent to the Rifle Range Reserve.

The other major land use at the site and nearby areas is active exploration and past mining at Jinkas and Dingo. Exploration has been undertaken since 1979, with mining occurring between 1995 and 1997.

Although the town of Katanning is considered the major town near the Proposal, there are several other small towns nearby where residents also have an interest in the Proposal either through direct participation as employees or, possibly, service provision or concern of unacceptable effects. Towns of specific interest include:

- Katanning;
- Badgebup;
- Nyabing;
- Dumbleyung; and
- Woodanilling.

The Proposal may be accessed through a network of sealed and unsealed roads. From Katanning, it is accessible via the Warren Road and Wolyaming Road, or the Katanning-Nyabing Road, the Badgebup

Road North and Wolyaming Road. The village of Nyabing is approximately 22 km east of the Proposal, and the town of Dumbleyung is approximately 40 km to the northwest. The Proposal location, in relation to roads and local communities, is illustrated in (Figure 7-1).

P: PO Box 454, Leederville WA 6903 | A: 604 Newcastle St, Leederville WA 6007 | T: 1300 251 070 | W: www.talisconsultants.com.au

582000 584000 586000 588000

6292000 6290000 6288000 6286000 6284000 6282000

Data source: Roads - Landgate, 2025. Imagery: ESRI, 2023.

LEGEND

- Mine Development Envelope
- Disturbance Footprint

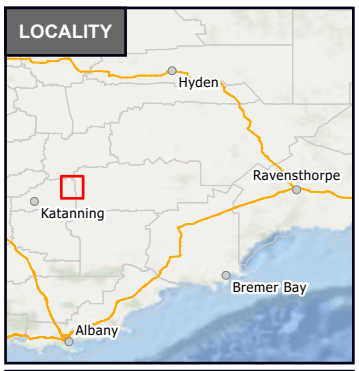
Surrounding Properties

- Building / Farm Shed
- Homestead
- Uninhabited Property

Local Planning Scheme

- Public open space
- Public purposes
- Woorgabup Nature Reserve
- Rural
- Roads

LOCALITY



LOCAL AND REGIONAL LAND USE

Katanning Gold Project

Section 38 Referral Supporting Document

Ausgold Limited

N

0 250 500 750 1,000 m

Scale @ A3: 1:35,000 Coordinate System: GDA2020 MGA Zone 50

Prepared:	E Jackson
Reviewed:	A Martin
Project:	TE23003
Revision:	A
Date:	10/11/2025

Figure 7-1

talis consultants

Document Path: \\server\Talis\SECTIONS\Environment\Projects\TE2023\TE23003 - Ausgold Approvals\GIS\Maps\TE23003 - Ausgold Katanning 2025\TE23003 - Ausgold S38c Referral Supporting Document_RevB.aprx

7.2 Biophysical Environment

7.2.1 Regional Setting

The Proposal is located within the Katanning Greenstone Belt in the Southwest Archaean Yilgarn Craton. The landscape is flat to gently sloping typical of the southwestern corner of the Southern Zone of Ancient Drainage. This area is a characterised as an ancient peneplain with low relief resulting in disconnected drainage (Percy, Wilson and Griffin 2000).

Unlike other parts of the Zone of Ancient Drainage, the area around the Proposal does not have characteristic chains of salt lakes but there are large regional salt lakes such as Lake Dumbleyung, Lake Coyrecup and Lake Ewlyamartup. Topographic inversions with lateritic capping of hills occur in the landscape, but not as frequently as in the Zone of Rejuvenated Drainage, with one such example occurring to the south of Dingo. The more typical landscape comprises grey sandy duplex soils (East Katanning soil system); with interspersed influences from the Datatine soil system (Ausgold, 2019).

West of the Proposal lies the Coblinine palaeodrainage. The Zone of Ancient Drainage transitions into the Zone of Rejuvenated Drainage at the Meckering Line which coincides with the towns of Broomehill, Katanning and Wagin. Drainage then flows into the Blackwood River.

7.2.2 Bioregion

The Proposal is located within the Avon Wheatbelt 2 (AW2 – Re-juvenated Drainage) subregion as classified in the Interim Biogeographic Regionalisation for Australia (IBRA), and within the Avon Wheatbelt Bioregion (DCCEEW 2025).

This bioregion consists of an area of active drainage dissecting a Tertiary plateau in Yilgarn Craton, an ancient block of crystalline rock, which was uplifted in the Tertiary and dissected by rivers. The craton is overlain by laterite deposits, which in places have decomposed into yellow sandplains, particularly on low hills. Steep-sided erosional gullies, known as breakaways, are common (DCCEEW, 2025).

Proteaceous scrubheaths, rich in endemics, on residual lateritic uplands and derived sandplains; mixed eucalypt, *Allocasuarina huegeliana* and Jam-York Gum woodlands on Quaternary alluvials and eluvials. Within this, AW2 is the erosional surface of gently undulating rises to low hills with abrupt breakaways. Continuous stream channels that flow in most years. Colluvial processes are active. Soil formed in colluvium or in-situ weathered rock. Includes woodland of Wandoo, York Gum and Salmon Gum with Jam and Casuarina (May et.al, 2002).

7.2.3 Climate

The climate of the Proposal is characterised as a warm mediterranean climate with hot dry summers and cool, wet winters. The closest Bureau of Meteorology (BoM) weather station is Katanning (Station No. 010916) (BoM, 2025).

The long-term minimum temperature for Katanning ranges from 6.0 degrees Celsius (˚ C) in August to 14.2˚ C in February and the long-term mean maximum temperature ranges from 14.8˚ C (July) to 30.2˚ C (January) (1999 - 2025) (Figure 7-2). The long-term annual average rainfall is 426.8 millimetres (mm) (1999-2025).

The long-term average wind speed at 9 AM ranges from 14.2 km/h in May to 21.0 km/h in February, and typically blows in an easterly direction. The long-term average wind speed at 3 PM ranges from 8.1 km/h in April and May to 11.7 km/h in November and wind direction varies. Rainfall predominantly occurs between May and August ranging from 13.2 millimetres (mm) in February to 61.6 mm in July (BoM, 2025). Most of this rainfall is caused by the passage of cold fronts between from low pressure cells moving in an easterly direction. With an evaporation rate at Katanning of 1,826 mm per annum (Percy, Wilson and Griffin 2000), evaporation exceeds mean rainfall by more than four times resulting in a water deficit climate.

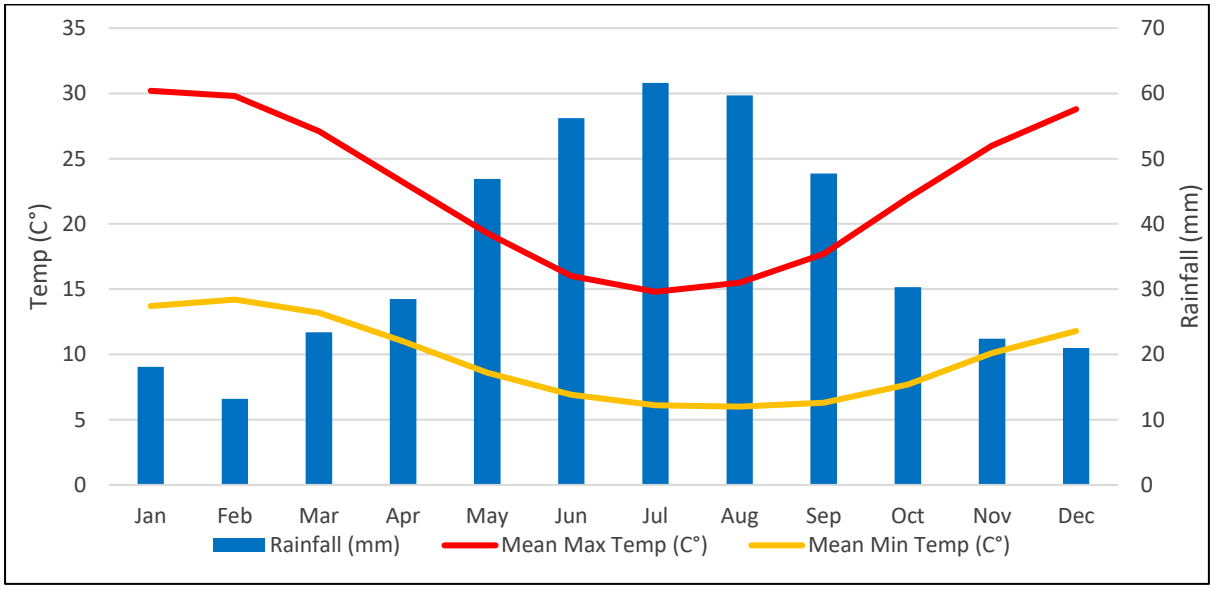


Figure 7-2: Climatic Averages for Katanning

7.2.4 Geomorphology

Regional topography is flat to gently sloping typical of the southwestern corner of the Southern Zone of Ancient Drainage. Elevations range between 219 m AHD and 433 m AHD (SRK Consulting, 2025). The Proposal is located within the upper reaches of the Blackwood River drainage basin. Locally, the Proposal area is straddling a catchment divide between to sub-catchments. The southern end of the Proposal drains to the Coblinine River located approximately 20 km west and south of the site. The northern end of the Proposal drains to the Datatine Gully, which runs approximately 1.5 km to the northeast of the Jinkas and Dingo pits. Both catchments drain into the Dumbleyung Lake that discharges into the Blackwood River with its estuary at Augusta. Large-scale agriculture is the dominant industry within the region. The use of artificial contour drains and earthen dams (turkey nests) are commonplace across the region (SRK Consulting, 2025).

This area is a characterised as an ancient peneplain with low relief resulting in disconnected drainage (Percy, Wilson and Griffin 2000). Topographic inversions with lateritic capping of hills occur in the landscape, but not as frequently as in the Zone of Rejuvenated Drainage, with one such example occurring to the south of Dingo. The more typical landscape comprises grey sandy duplex soils (East Katanning soil system); with interspersed influences from the Datatine soil system.

7.2.5 Geology

The Proposal is located in the Katanning Greenstone Belt, along the eastern margin of the Southwest Terrane within the Archean Yilgarn Craton. Beyond the Katanning Greenstone Belt, the regional

geology comprises gneisses and granites of the Western Gneiss Terrane of the Yilgarn Craton (Chin and Brakel, 1986). The gneisses have formed from predominantly metamorphosed adamellite and granite with intrusions of iron rich gneiss, banded iron and some quartzite. Proterozoic dolerite dykes have intruded into the gneiss and granite. These dykes tend to be east to northeast striking and are most numerous in the south and east of the general Katanning area (Ausgold, 2019).

Gold mineralisation at the Proposal area occurs broadly as well-defined stacked lodes described as orogenic shear-hosted deposits that have undergone post mineralisation deformation. Associated gold remobilisation has resulted in formation of high-grade plunging shoots as exemplified by the Jinkas and White Dam mineralisation (Ausgold, 2019). In open pit exposures and drill core the host sequence displays a strong gneissic layering that dips at 30-45 degrees toward the east northeast. Three mineralised structures are identified within the Proposal footprint.

At Dingo, gold mineralisation is hosted within the mafic gneiss in the hanging wall, above the contact with the granitic gneiss.

7.2.6 Land Systems

The Proposal lies within three main land systems from the Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development 2025b (WA), (see

Figure 7-3 and Table 7-1). The overlap of the Development Envelope and the land systems remains below 1% of these regional land systems (Table 7-1).

Table 7-1: Summary of Land Systems

Land System Code	Land System	Description	Area within DE (ha)	Total Mapped (ha)	% Re-presentation in Survey Area
259Cb	Coblinine System	Broad valley floors, with few lakes, in the Southwestern Zone of Ancient Drainage. Saline wet soils, alkaline grey shallow duplex soils and grey deep sandy duplex soils. Salmon Gum-Wandoo woodland, Mallee scrub and samphire flats.	9.99	215098.99	0.01%
259Dt	Datatine System	Rises and low hills on gneiss and adamellite in the South-western Zone of Ancient Drainage. Red calcareous loamy earths, alkaline red shallow loamy duplex soils and alkaline grey shallow duplex soils. York gumjam-salmon gum woodland.	547.96	117,942.38	0.47%
259Ek	East Katanning System	Gently undulating to undulating rises, in the South-western Zone of Ancient Drainage. Sandy gravels, grey sandy duplex soils and alkaline grey sandy duplex, often with hardsetting surfaces. Wandoo sheoak woodland and mallee.	1061.07	108,370.90	0.98%

P: PO Box 454, Leederville WA 6903 | A: 604 Newcastle St, Leederville WA 6007 | T: 1300 251 070 | W: www.talisconsultants.com.au

582000 584000 586000 588000

6290000 6288000 6286000 6284000 6282000

259Dt 259Ek 259Dt 259Dt 259Ek 259Cb

Data source: Roads - Landgate, 2025. Soil Systems - DPIRD, 2025.Imagery: ESRI, 2023.

LEGEND

- Mine Development Envelope
- Disturbance Footprint

Western Australian Roads

- Minor Road

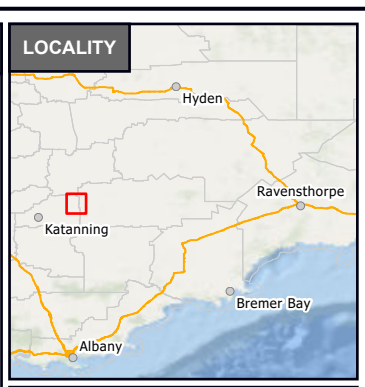
Soil Landscape Mapping

Coblinine System (259Cb): Broad valley floors, with few lakes, in the South western Zone of Ancient Drainage. Saline wet soils, alkaline grey shallow duplex soils and grey deep sandy duplex soils. Salmon Gum-Wandoo woodland, Mallee scrub and samphire flats.

Datatine System (259Dt): Rises and low hills on gneiss and adamellite in the South-western Zone of Ancient Drainage. Red calcareous loamy earths, alkaline red shallow loamy duplex soils and alkaline grey shallow duplex soils. York gum-jam-salmon gum woodland.

East Katanning System (259Ek): Gently undulating to undulating rises, in the South-western Zone of Ancient Drainage. Sandy gravels, grey sandy duplex soils and alkaline grey sandy duplex, often with hardsetting surfaces Wandoo-sheoak woodland and mallee.

LOCALITY



0 100 200 300 km

LAND SYSTEMS

Katanning Gold Project

Section 38 Referral Supporting Document

Ausgold Limited

N

0 250 500 750 1,000 m

Scale @ A3: 1:31,000 Coordinate System: GDA2020 MGA Zone 50

Prepared:	E Jackson
Reviewed:	A Martin
Project:	TE23003
Revision:	A
Date:	10/11/2025

Figure 7-3

talis consultants

Document Path: \\server\Talis\SECTIONS\Environment\Projects\TE2023\TE23003 - Ausgold Approvals\GIS\Maps\TE23003 - Ausgold Katanning 2025\TE23003 - Ausgold S38c Referral Supporting Document_RevB.aprx

7.2.7 Hydrology

The Proposal lies within the Hardy Estuary – Coblinine River catchment of the greater Blackwood River basin (DWER, 2024a). Locally, it is positioned across four sub-catchments: Datatine Gully on the northeastern side and three unnamed sub-catchments on the southern and western sides (DWER, 2024b).

Surface drainage is primarily towards the Coblinine River, which is approximately 6 km south of the Proposal and flows westward for about 15 km before draining to the northwest. As is typical for this region, the Coblinine River feeds into a series of salt lakes, including Lake Dumbleyung, which is approximately 24 km northwest of the Proposal's mining tenement (Figure 7-4). Lake Dumbleyung is one of Western Australia's largest permanent salt lakes (Water and Rivers Commission, 2000).

A tributary of the Coblinine River, Datatine Gully (classified as a significant stream), is located approximately 1.5 km northeast of Proposal (DWER, 2018). Datatine Gully drains northwest into Dongolocking Creek, which lies about 16 km to the northwest. Dongolocking Creek, in turn, feeds into the Coblinine River a further 2 km to the northwest.

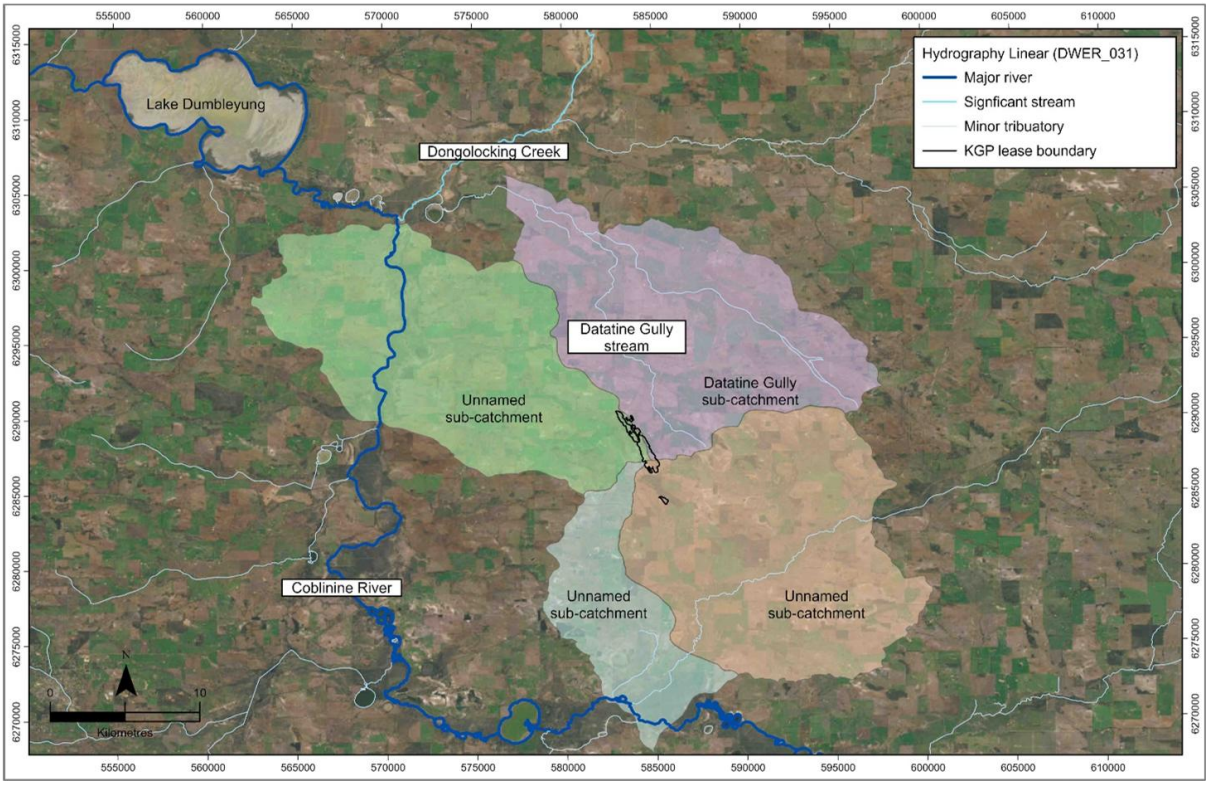


Figure 7-4: Surface Water Catchments (DWER, 2018, 2024a, 2024b)

7.2.7.1 *Site Catchment Delineation and Drainage Direction*

Hydrobiology (2025a) undertook a Waterway Monitoring Plan (Appendix J) for the Proposal and confirmed the Proposal area is divided into four sub-catchments; however, only three of these intersect with the proposed mine infrastructure (see Figure 7-5, Figure 7-6 and Figure 7-7). The southernmost of these sub-catchments can be further divided into two smaller catchments, described below:

- Sub-catchment 1: includes the northern sides of the largest Waste Rock Landform (WRD Main), the eastern half of one of the northern Waste Rock Landform (WRD N2), a topsoil stockpile, and a portion of the eastern side of the Jinkas pit, and drains towards the north;
- Sub-catchment 2: includes the Jackson Pit, Olympia Pits, a large northern portion of the Jinkas Pit, two of the northern Waste Rock Landform (WRD N1 A &B) and the western half of WRD N2, and drains to the northeast.
- Subcatchment 3A: includes a topsoil stockpile and the Tailings Storage Facility (TSF) and drain towards the east.
- Subcatchment 3B: includes the Dingo Pits, the southern portion of WRD Main and Jinkas Pit, the two southern Waste Rock Landforms (WRD S 1 &2), six topsoil stockpiles (including the long-term stockpile), the Run-of-Mine (ROM) pad and process plant area. It drains towards the south.

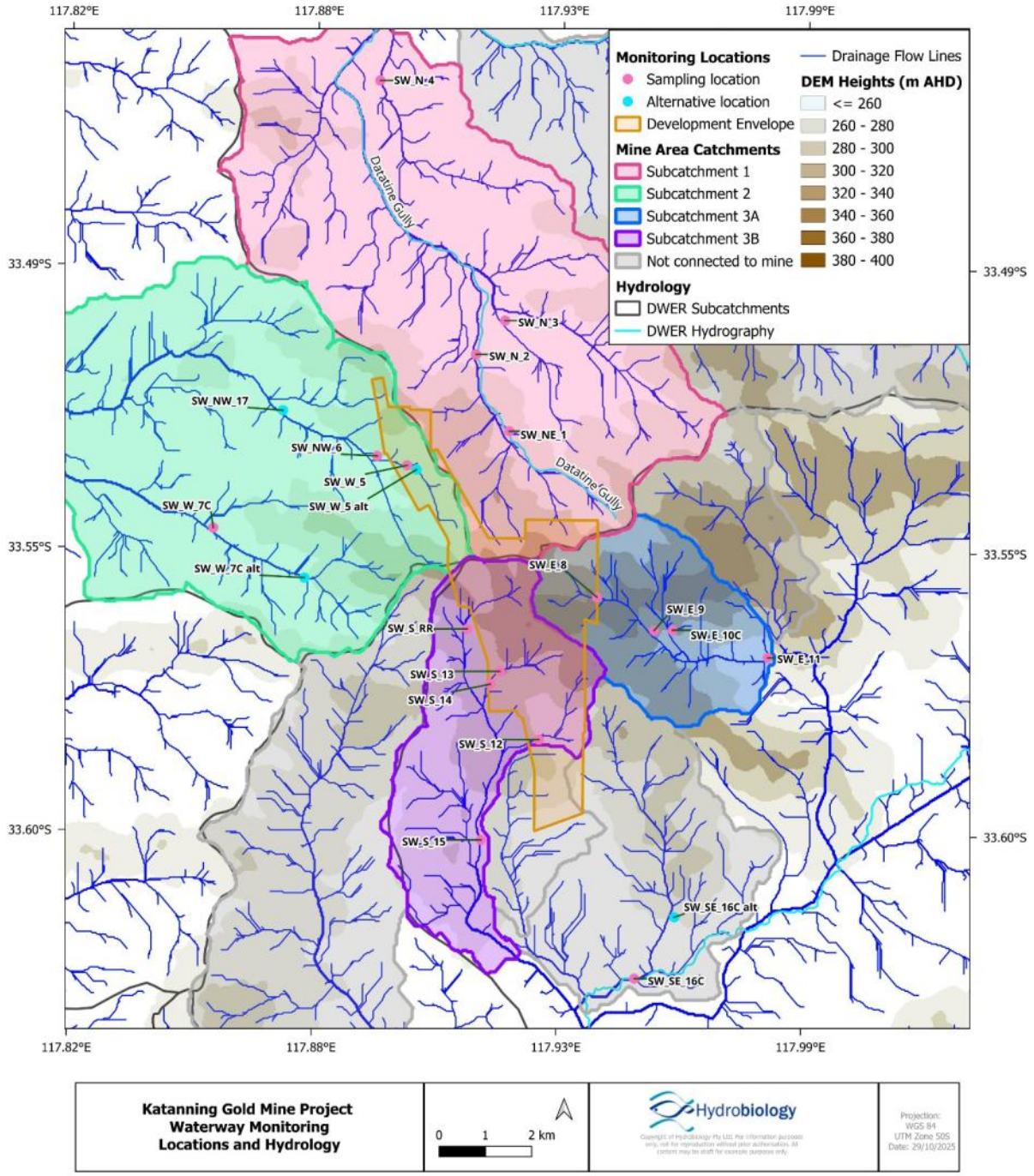


Figure 7-5: Proposal Hydrology

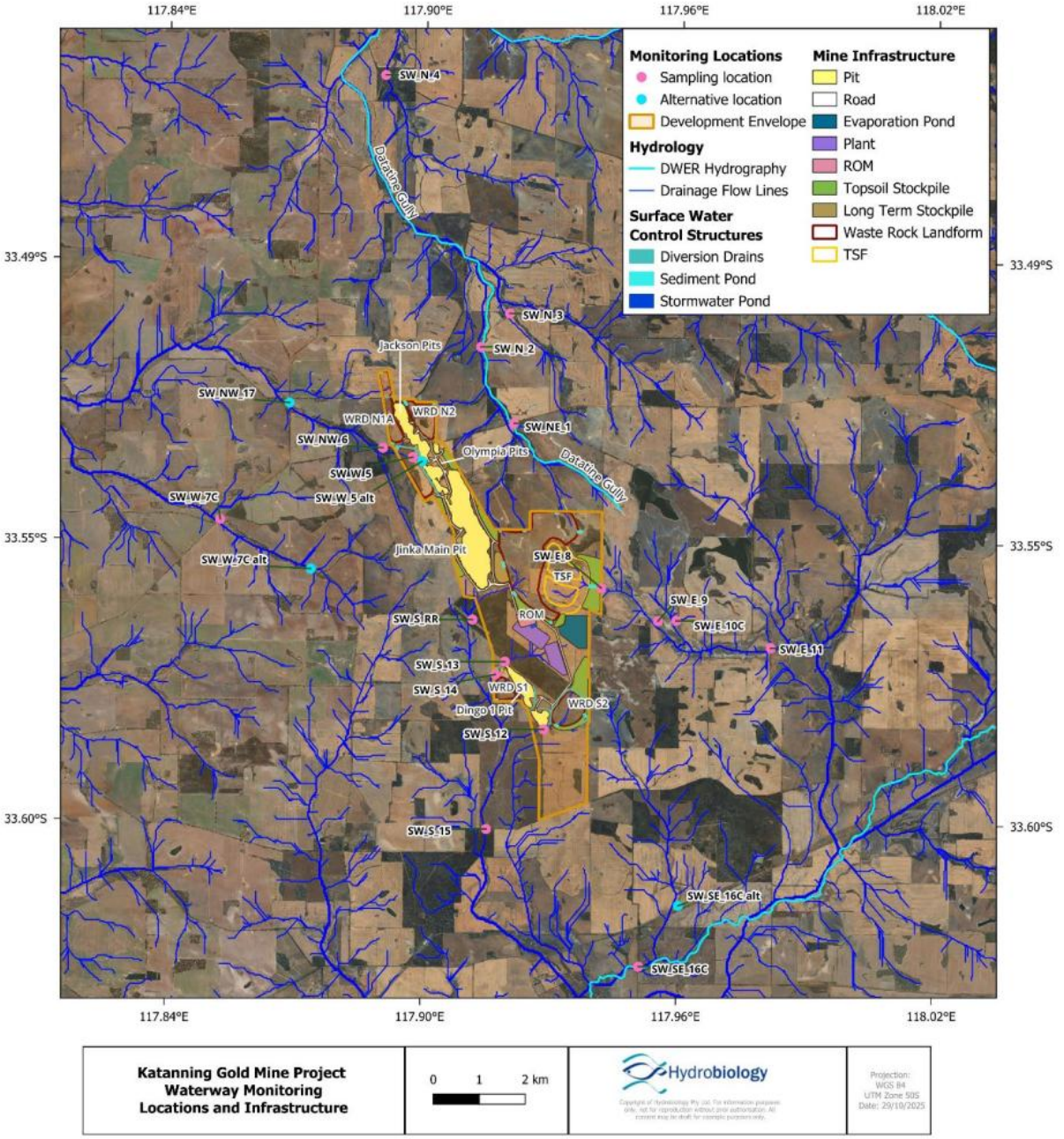


Figure 7-6: Proposed Mine Layout

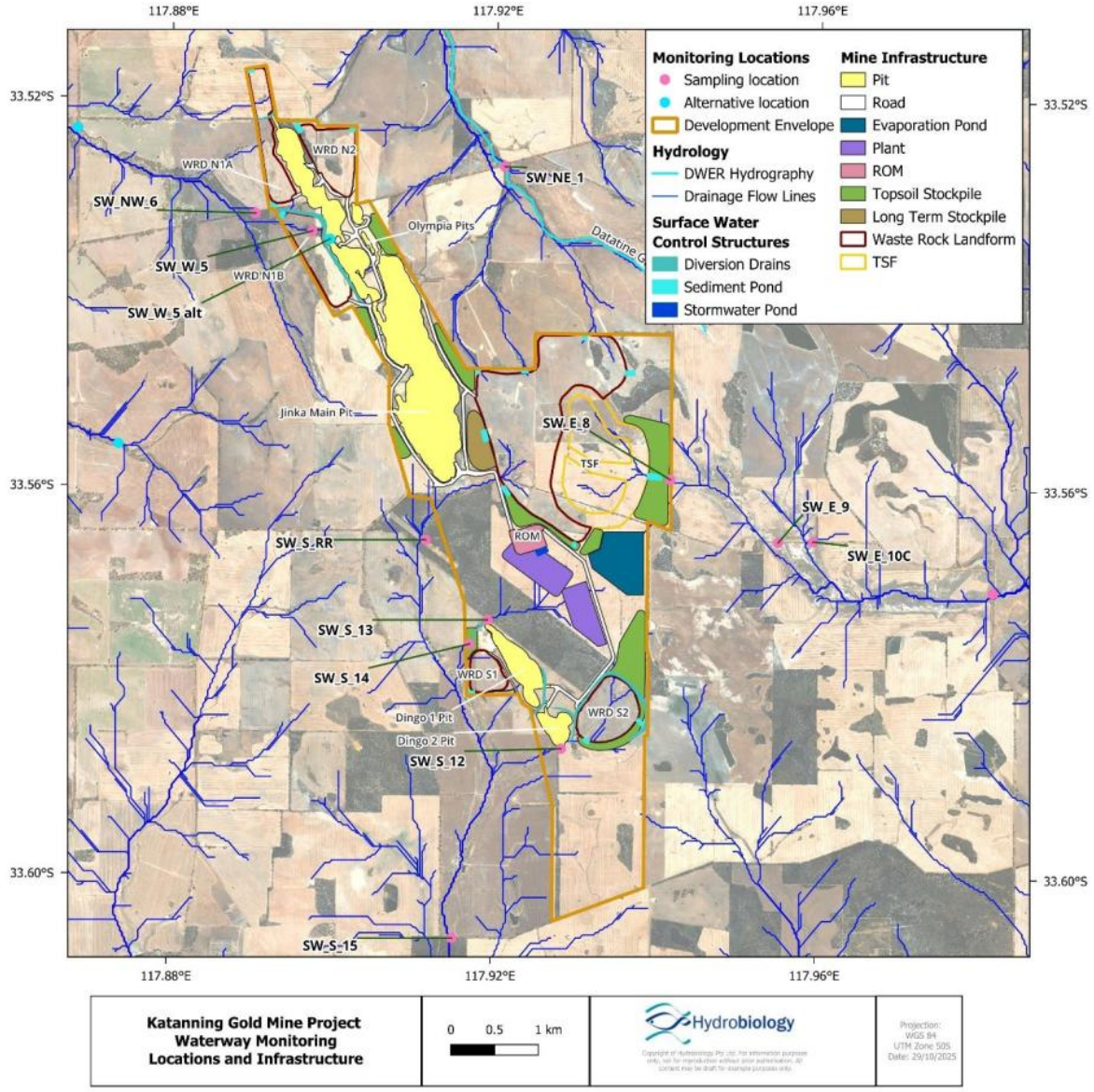


Figure 7-7: Proposed Mine Layout (Closeup)

7.2.8 Hydrogeology

Groundwater within the Proposal area occurs in a multi-layered system that reflects the underlying geological profile. Three principal aquifer units are recognised:

- Superficial aquifers; comprising colluvial and alluvial deposits within the regolith. These host shallow groundwater that is variably connected to surface drainage and are generally unconfined to semi-confined.
- Weathered rock aquifers; corresponding to the saprolitic and lateritic zones developed at the top of the bedrock. Groundwater is stored within fine-grained pore spaces and minor secondary fractures, typically forming low-permeability, semi-confined systems.
- Fractured rock aquifers; comprising fractured gneiss and greenstone units that provide the main transmissive pathways for groundwater flow and potential dewatering inflows. Hydraulic conductivity is controlled primarily by the density and orientation of faults, joints, and dykes.

- Groundwater levels across the project area range from about 19 m below ground level (bgl) to up to 2 m above ground level (agl), with elevations between 265 m and 360 m AHD. Levels are highest near Jinkas Pit on a topographic high and lowest near the surface-water tributaries draining toward Lake Dumbleyung; and
- The regional groundwater flow is radial and outward from the higher topography of the project area toward these lower-lying discharge zones (Rockwater, 2025).

7.2.8.1 *Groundwater Management and Groundwater Users*

The Proposal is situated within the Karri subarea of the Karri Groundwater Area proclaimed under the *Country Areas Water Supply Act 1947* (WA). The Proposal is located 40 km west of a Priority 1 public drinking water source area. Katanning drinking water comes from Great Southern Towns Water Supply Scheme, managed by the Water Corporation.

7.2.8.2 *Hydrogeological Investigations*

As part of the environmental impact assessment for the Proposal, the Proponent commissioned a series of hydrogeological investigations including:

- SRK Consulting (Australasia) Pty Ltd (SRK) to undertake hydrogeological field investigations, aquifer testing, and associated assessments for the hydrogeological assessment for the Project to meet the requirements of Operational Policy No. 5.12 Hydrogeological reporting associated with a groundwater licence (DWER, 2009) (SRK, 2025);
- Rockwater was subsequently engaged to conduct a technical review of SRK's hydrogeological report and produce a numerical groundwater model for the Project and predict pit dewatering rates (Rockwater, 2025);
- In order to more-fully characterise salinity gradients within the hydrogeological profile within and surrounding the proposed mine pits for the Project, the Proponent commissioned Hydrobiology to assess the distribution of groundwater salinity with depth, elevation and aquifer type (Hydrobiology, 2025c) and the potential presence of groundwater-dependent ecosystems in the region (Hydrobiology, 2025b). Baseline salinity conditions in nearby surface water systems, potential receptors for any future discharge, were also evaluated. The findings are intended to inform operating opportunities associated with lower salinity groundwater generated through dewatering activities; and
- WSP Australia Pty Ltd (WSP) were engaged to undertake the Site-wide Water Balance (WSP, 2025b). The Proponent also commissioned WSP to develop the Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP) and design of a surface water management structures for the Project (WSP, 2025a).

The Proponent consolidated the findings from the above investigations into an Integrated Hydrogeological Report 2025 (Appendix CC). This report consolidates the series of investigations conducted and offers a singular source of collated information on the investigations undertaken to date, as well as outlining applied methodologies, data, key findings and proposed additional investigations to fully characterise potential hydrogeological effects and management thereof.

7.2.8.3 *Modelling and Water Balance*

Numerical models by SRK (2025) and Rockwater (2025a) produced different pit inflow estimates due to varying assumptions about fault connectivity and hydraulic parameters.

Rockwater's revised model, based on updated geological interpretations, predicted lower inflows of approximately 0.4 GL/year, reflecting a more realistic assessment of aquifer behaviour.

Further drilling and aquifer testing will refine the conceptual model in line with Australian Groundwater Modelling Guidelines.

The WSP (2025b) water balance indicated an initial water deficit of ~300 ML/year, requiring borefield supplementation. Rockwater's updated modelling found that additional make-up water will only be needed in Year 1, with surplus water expected from Year 2 onward. Surplus management options include controlled recharge or aquifer reinjection to avoid downstream impacts.

7.2.8.4 *Groundwater-Dependant Ecosystems (GDE's)*

Hydrobiology's desktop assessment identified 67 potential GDEs, mostly of low to moderate likelihood, with only two high-potential aquatic systems located within 500 m of proposed production bores.

- Modelled dewatering drawdowns suggest minimal risk to these ecosystems due to:
- Limited hydraulic connection between the deep bedrock and shallow surficial aquifers;
- Higher recharge rates in upper catchments; and
- The naturally variable and saline nature of local surface water systems.

Some drawdown effects may even improve conditions in areas affected by dryland salinity. Overall, the risk to GDEs from groundwater abstraction was assessed as low to moderate.

7.2.9 Flora and Vegetation

The Proposal Area lies within the Avon Botanical District in the South-West Province. Typical vegetation of the Avon Botanical District includes *Eucalyptus* woodlands comprising *E. loxophleba, E. salmonophloia* and *E. wandoo* on loams, scrub-health on sandplains, *Acacia-Casuarina* thickets on ironstone and halophytes on saline soils (Beard 1990).

The vegetation of the Avon Wheatbelt region includes mixed eucalypt, *Allocasuarina huegeliana*, and Jam-York Gum woodlands on alluvial soils and Proteaceous shrubland with many endemic species occurring on lateritic uplands and sandplains (Beecham 2001a, 2001b). Beecham (2001b) describes the Avon Wheatbelt 2 (AW2 – Re-juvenated Drainage) subregion vegetation as woodlands of Wandoo (*Eucalyptus wandoo),* York gum (*E. loxophleba*) and Salmon gum (*E. salmonophloia*) with Jam (*Acacia acuminata*) and Casuarina (*Allocasuarina* spp.).

Beard (1980) described the general vegetation type occurring in the area as Eucalyptus Woodlands of various species, specifically York gum (*E. loxophleba*), Salmon gum (*E. salmonophloia*), and Wandoo (*E. wandoo*), with small patches of Mallee. More detailed vegetation types that would likely occur in the Proposal Area include:

- Beard (1980) code: e5,6,9Mi – Woodland: Woodland of *Eucalyptus wandoo*, *E. loxophleba* and *E. longicornis*; and
- Beard (1980) code: e15,27Si – Mallee: Shrubland of *Eucalyptus eremophila* and *E. redunca*

In recent pre-European vegetation mapping undertaken by Beard et al. (2013) the regional mapping indicated that the survey area falls within the Dumbleyung system (Code 1092.1) (see Figure 7-8).

P: PO Box 454, Leederville WA 6903 | A: 604 Newcastle St, Leederville WA 6007 | T: 1300 251 070 | W: www.talisconsultants.com.au

582000 584000 586000 588000

6290000 6288000 6286000 6284000 6282000

Data source: Roads - Landgate, 2025. Pre-European Vegetation - DPIRD, 2025. Imagery: ESRI, 2023.

LEGEND

- Mine Development Envelope
- Disturbance Footprint

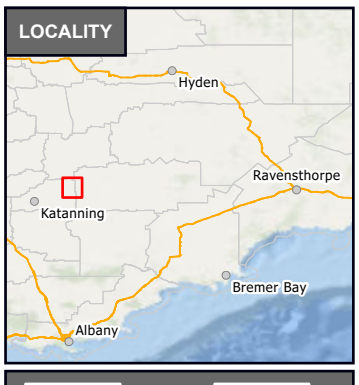
Pre-European Vegetation Associations

- 1075 (DUMBLEYUNG): Mallee - Eucalypt shrubland Eucalyptus eremophila, E. redunca, E. spp.
- 1092 (DUMBLEYUNG): Woodland other - Wheatbelt; York gum, salmon gum etc. Eucalyptus loxophleba, E. salmonophloia. Goldfields; gimlet, redwood etc. E. salubris, E. oleosa. Riverine; rivergum E. camaldulensis. Tropical; messmate, woolyb

Western Australian Roads

- Minor Road

LOCALITY



0 100 200 300 km

PRE-EUROPEAN VEGETATION

Katanning Gold Project

Section 38 Referral Supporting Document

Ausgold Limited

N

0 250 500 750 1,000 m

Scale @ A3: 1:31,000 Coordinate System: GDA2020 MGA Zone 50

Prepared:	E Jackson
Reviewed:	A Martin
Project:	TE23003
Revision:	A
Date:	10/11/2025

Figure 7-8

talis consultants

Document Path: \\server\Talis\SECTIONS\Environment\Projects\TE2023\TE23003 - Ausgold Approvals\GIS\Maps\TE23003 - Ausgold Katanning 2025\TE23003 - Ausgold S38c Referral Supporting Document_RevB.aprx

7.2.10 Terrestrial Fauna

The Avon Wheatbelt bioregion provides significant habitat values to mammals in the critical weight range and breeding sites for waterbirds (i.e. Toolibin Lake). Due to development, mainly clearing for agriculture - the Wheatbelt region has lost a considerable amount of faunal biodiversity, especially mammals in a short timeframe (Beecham, 2001b). Species assemblages, extent and diversity has been sampled in remnant native vegetation patches experiencing low levels of disturbance (Burbidge et al, 2004). Natural landforms, substrates, the presence/absence of drainage features and location within the region (north or south) drives species composition (Burbidge et al, 2004).

A number of conservation significant vertebrate fauna species in the subregion are considered at risk including the Red-tailed Phascogale (*Phascogale calura*), Western Brush Wallaby (*Notamacropus irma*), Brush-tailed Phascogale (*Phascogale tapoatafa*), Carnaby's Black Cockatoo (*Zanda latirostris*) and Baudin's Black Cockatoo (*Zanda baudinii*) (Beecham, 2001b).

7.2.11 Social Environment

7.2.11.1 *Population Centres*

The Shire is a local government area located in the Great Southern region of WA, approximately 280 km southeast of Perth. Known for its rich agricultural history, Katanning is a diverse and vibrant community with a strong multicultural heritage (WSPc, 2025).

While the Town of Katanning is considered the major community of relevance to the Proposal, several other communities will likely be involved with the Proposal's operations. These include, Dumbleyung, Nyabing, Badgebup, Wagin and Woondanilling.

The region supports a wide range of industry, including agriculture, healthcare and social assistance, education and training, and tourism. Katanning features a $5 million park at the town's entrance which hosts an extensive playground and facilities for visitors, funded by the State Government's Royalty for Regions Scheme.7 The Katanning Sheep Yard located on the outskirts of town is the southern hemisphere's largest covered facility. The Western Australian Meat Marketing Cooperative (WAMMCO) owns the local abattoir and is one of the major employers in Katanning. Sheep are farmed for meat and merino wool (WSPc, 2025).

The 2021 Census of Katanning results estimated the resident population to be 4,057 (WSPc, 2025).

7.2.11.2 *Aboriginal Heritage*

Ausgold's broader tenement holdings for the Proposal are on Koreng (or Goreng) land, within Wagyl Kaip Southern Noongar lands near the border of Ballardong lands. These areas are part of the Southwest Native Title Settlement (or Single Noongar Claim), which was determined under the Commonwealth Native Title legislation in April 2021. The full determination involved approximately 30,000 Noongar people and covers 200,000 km^2 of the south-west region of WA covered by six ILUAs for corresponding areas (Figure 7-9)(WSP, 2025c).

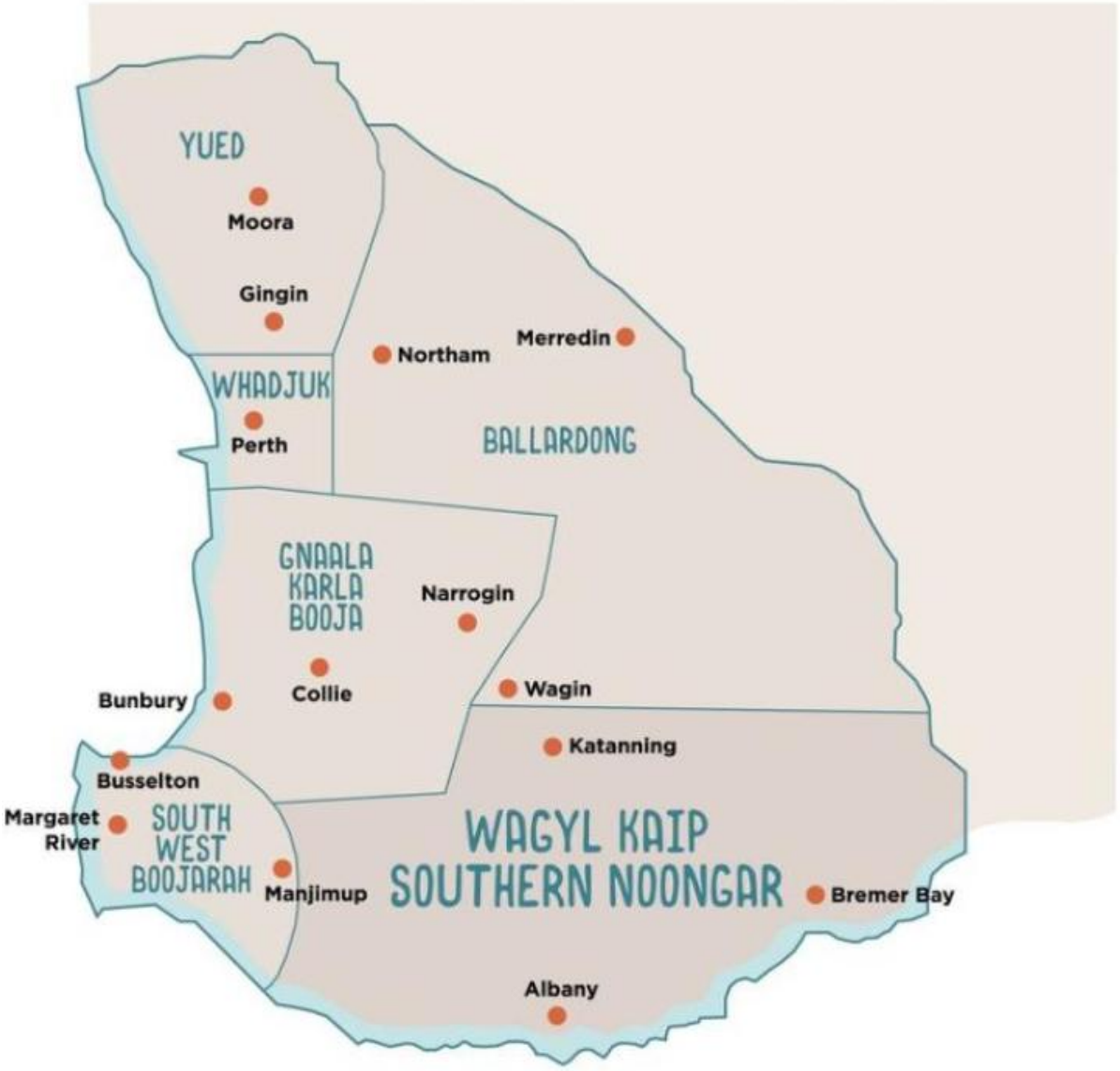


Figure 7-9: Map of the Southwest Native Title Settlement area (WSP, 2025c).

The Wagyl Kaip Southern Noongar (WKSN) Aboriginal Corporation represents the Wagyl Kaip Southern Noongar Aboriginal people as part of the South West Native Title Settlement. The South West Native Title Settlement resulted in the Wagyl Kaip and Southern Noongar Indigenous Land Use Agreement (ILUA) being established which extinguished the Native Title (WSP, 2025c).

The Wagyl Kaip Southern Noongar region includes the Menang, Koreng (or Goreng), Keneang, Wilman, and Wudjari language groups from the Great Southern area of Western Australia. The region is approximately 52,246 km2 and includes the towns of Albany, Bremer Bay, Boyup Brook, Bridgetown, Cranbrook, Denmark, Gnowangerup, Hopetoun, Jerramungup, Katanning, Kojonup, Mt Barker, Nyabing, Ravensthorpe, Tambellup, and Walpole (WSP, 2025c).

A search of the Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Inquiry System identified one ‘Registered’ Site of Aboriginal heritage significance within the vicinity of the Proposal as described in Table 7-2. This registered site occurs on the Jinkas Hill, immediately east of the Jinkas pit.

Table 7-2: AHA Registered Site within the Proposal

DPLH ID	Site Name	Site Type	Status	Boundary	Management
5353	Jinker/Jinka Hill	Camp; Historical; Traditional Structure; Modified Tree.	Registered Site; Men Only Restrictions	Reliable	This site is afforded protection under the AHA.

7.2.11.3 *European Heritage*

Online searches were undertaken on the Heritage Council of Western Australia database to identify any European Heritage Sites within the Proposal Area. There are no European heritage sites located in the Proposal area. The nearest heritage location to the Proposal is the Badgebup Honour Roll, Rockwell Honour Roll and Darcy R Turner Memorial (Badgebup School) and St Peter's Church. These are located at the Badgebup District Hall on the Katanning Nyabing Road, approximately 9.5 km south of the Proposal (Heritage Council Inherit database, 2025).

8 Stakeholder Engagement

The Proponent has identified the following key stakeholders (Section 5.1) for the Proposal who will continue to be engaged throughout the assessment process and life of mine

8.1 Key Stakeholders Identified in Relation to the Proposal

The stakeholders and interested parties for the Proposal that have been identified are:

- Project envelope landholders
- Neighbouring landholders;
- Surrounding landholders;
- Aboriginal groups including the settled ILUA party and other aboriginal corporations;
- WA Government Departments and Agencies: JTSI, EPA, DMPE, DPLH, DBCA, DPIRD, MRWA, DWER;
- Commonwealth Government Agencies: DCCEEW;
- Local Government Authorities: particularly Shire of Katanning, Shire of Kent; Shire of Dumbleyung
- Industry/Business Leaders: Katanning Regional Business Association; Katanning Rotary Club
- Conservation/Environment Groups: Landcare
- Special Interest Community Groups;
- Broader Regional Communities: residents and businesses across the Katanning communities;
- Tourists: day visitors to the region; and
- Community Service Providers: Emergency Services (Police, Fire and Rescue, Ambulance Service, SES), Katanning Volunteer Bushfires Brigade, Health Services, Accommodation Providers.

8.2 Stakeholder Engagement Process

The Proponent believes it has established and remains committed to maintaining good public relations through communication, consultation and engagement with key stakeholders and interested parties. Key stakeholders can influence and help grow interest in the Proponent's plans and activities. The company's stakeholder engagement process aims to provide a measurable and positive impact to social, economic and environmental aspects.

The Proponent continues to recognise the nature, types and risks of impacts and benefits of its business and is increasingly confident it possesses the capabilities to provide strong social performance based on guidance of community and government guidance. As the Proposal develops, training and support will be provided to the workforce to develop an understanding and awareness of the Proponent's stakeholder engagement framework.

In 2024, the Proponent commissioned WSP to develop a comprehensive Stakeholder Engagement Management Plan for the Proposal (Appendix F). Plan elements, mechanisms and processes listed below support strategic and effective engagement to yield insights and exchange information relevant to different stakeholder groups.

The purpose of the Stakeholder Engagement Management Plan is to:

- Provide relevant background information on the Proposal including local context;
- Summarise past engagement;
- Identify and analyse social risks and provide mitigation strategies for each;
- Identify and analyse key stakeholders;
- Outline key messages for communications and engagement; and
- Provide a draft engagement implementation plan, which includes the format of each activity.

8.3 Stakeholder Engagement Strategy

The Proponent recognises that ongoing stakeholder engagement relating to Proposal's activities is required. Ongoing stakeholder engagement will aim to ensure key stakeholders are kept informed of plans and that any concerns which arise are addressed. The Proponent is conscious that all engagement should be meaningful without being onerous when no new information is available. Stakeholders will have different frequencies of engagement depending on their needs and intensity of activities occurring, which may change over time.

Key engagement methods identified within the Stakeholder Engagement Plan include:

- One-on-one meetings, phone calls and written correspondence with neighbouring landholders, government agencies, non-Government organisations, members of Parliament and local Government;
- Regular articles in the local newspaper and community newsletters (available in hard copy or online);
- Email distribution list to provide updates, including site bulletins, and seek feedback (generated from community meetings, site tours and public submissions);
- Questionnaires or surveys to seek community feedback on community concerns and expectations regarding the Proposal;
- Ausgold website (publish frequently asked questions relating to the Proposal, site bulletins and approval documentation);
- Community information sessions (open to the public);
- Annual open day (includes mine tour, information briefing, project displays and discussions with Ausgold employees);
- Annual reports and site visits for Government regulators (e.g., DWER, DMPE, DBCA, DCCEEW);
- Exhibitions and displays manned by Ausgold employees at key community events such as the Katanning Harmony Festival and Great Southern Treasures Bloom Festival;
- Site tours available via arrangement; and
- A dedicated telephone and email address for the community to register concerns, comments or queries.

8.4 Stakeholder Analysis

The Proponent maintains a comprehensive stakeholder register: The Katanning Gold Project (KGP) Stakeholder Engagement Management System, using the 'Simply Stakeholders' platform (Appendix G), which includes identification of stakeholders, undertaking appropriate levels of consultation, and maintenance of those engagement records.

Local community members constitute the majority of records, as shown in Figure 8-1. The location of the Proposal requires the acquisition of private landholdings as well as access to areas of Road Reserves.

Early, meaningful engagement with relevant landholders throughout each stage of the Proposal will be vital to its success. The Proponent's extensive efforts in this regard are reflected in the number of landholders consulted to date. The total number of stakeholder entries is 576. Further details of stakeholder profiles in shown in Figure 8-2.

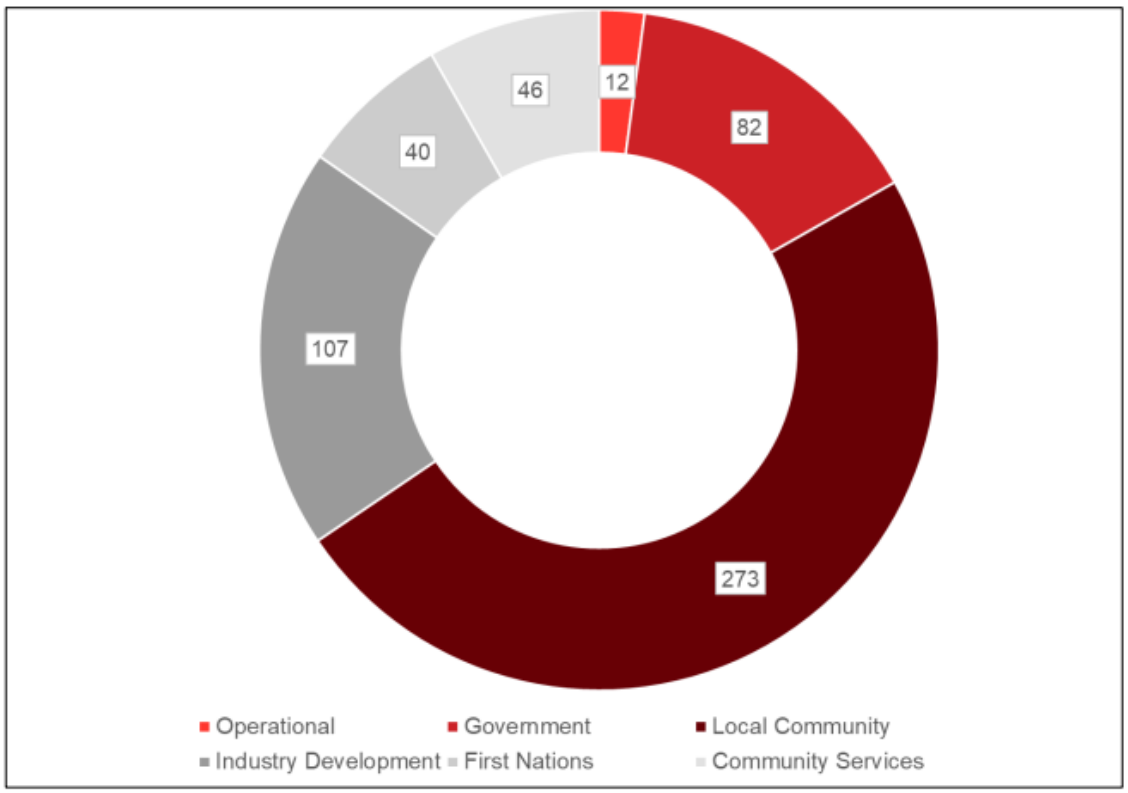


Figure 8-1: Stakeholders by Parent Category

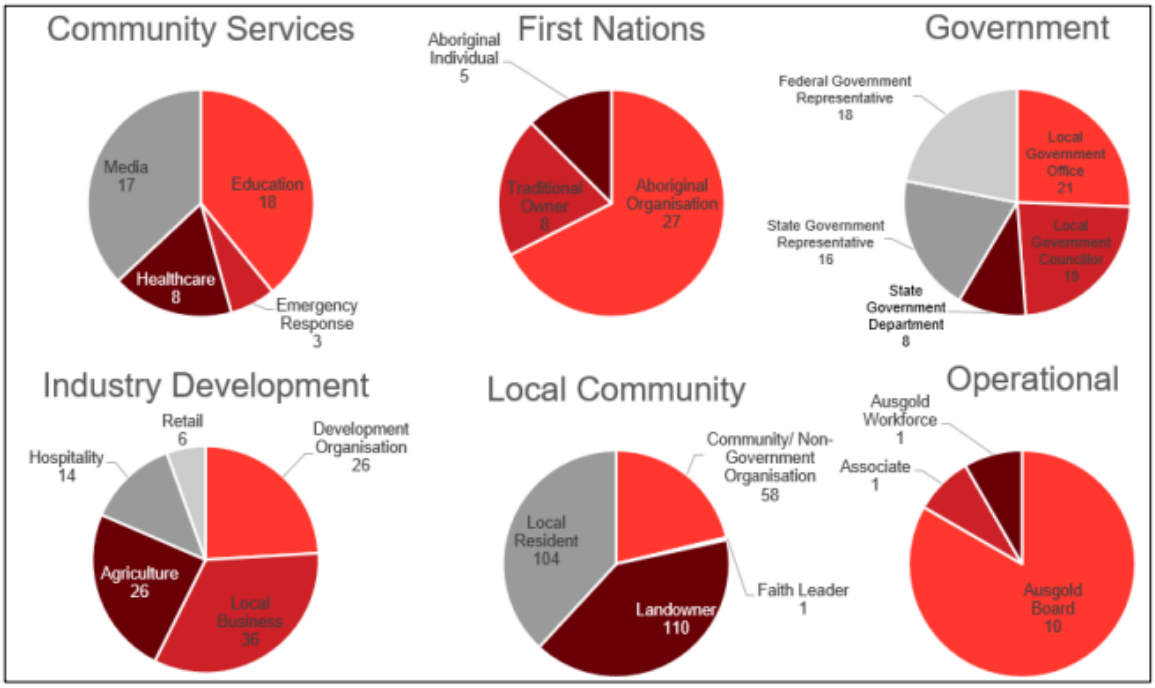


Figure 8-2: Proposal Stakeholders by Parent and Sub-category

8.5 Stakeholder Engagement

Between February 2022 and June 2025, the Proponent engaged in consultation with many local landholders and intends to purchase all properties that will be subject to direct and indirect impacts resulting from the Proposed Action. A number of these land purchases have already been completed successfully and there are also a number still in progress.

In May 2025, the Proponent met with various State and Federal agencies, including WA's EPA, DCCEEW, DWER and DMPE. Discussions have included provision of information by the Proponent about the Proposed Action, with the outcome being ongoing engagement throughout the referral and assessment process (Refer to Section 1.3).

More recently, since late 2024, the Proponent has also welcomed and appreciated the collective guidance from leaders of the three Shires nearest the Proposal site, being Katanning, Kent and Dumbleyung. These Local Government Authorities (LGA's) have jointly provided key specific matters for the Proponent's consideration, forming a working agenda considering regional transport and logistics; local government operations and community benefits arrangements.

The Proponent has also established a Community Reference Group (CRG) for Proposal to work with the Company to identify and develop initiatives and activities that support biodiversity, land and water management, community resilience and prosperity. Dr Tom Hatton (former Chair of WA's Environmental Protection Authority) serves as the CRG's Independent Chair. Representation in the CRG was invited from the community and stakeholders in late 2024, after a formal open call for Expressions of Interest. The CRG members are taken to represent a cross-section of organisations including Shire councils, Aboriginal corporations, Landcare, Great Southern Development Commission and local business associations. Conversations are helping to direct the Company to focus on key

matters including opportunities to augment and interface with existing public infrastructure (including roads and other shire assets), accommodation options (including sustainable regional housing), workforce planning, training and employment, economic benefits as well as land, water and environmental management.

The Proponent continues to draw on inputs and feedback via a number of mechanisms and media including face-to-face meetings, phone calls, emails, presentations and workshops, stalls and, since December 2024, an office sited at 100 Clive St Katanning. In 2024, the Proponent has welcomed invitations and meetings with Wagyl Kaip Southern Noongar Aboriginal Corporation; Wurgubup Rifle Club; Katanning Land Conservation District Committee (Landcare); Rotary Club; members of the Katanning Regional Business Association; and each of the Shire Councils.

The KGP Community Survey Results is provided as Appendix H and is current at the time of this submission. The Proponent's Corporate Community Engagement Policy is included as Appendix I.

Table 8-1 outlines the key engagements carried out to date, and any feedback that has resulted in development and improvements to engagement mechanisms and decision-making (WSP,2025c).

Table 8-1: Summary of Stakeholder Engagement Activities

Engagement	Timing	Stakeholders	Outcome
Traditional Owner consultation	2014 - Present	Traditional Owners First Nations community	Ausgold is continuing engagement with Traditional Owners and Corporations across items relating to Aboriginal Cultural Heritage.
Community information forums	March 2023	Community/Visitors	More than 140 stakeholders (landowners and community) attended the sessions which focused on the proposed timeline of the Proposal, findings from the pre-feasibility study, and potential impacts and benefits of the Proposal.
Community perceptions survey	May 2023	Community/Visitors	130 respondents provided feedback on concerns relating to housing, environmental (land use) and economic impact (inflation, services, infrastructure, roads) while perceived benefits included jobs, town prosperity, and population increase.
Social Economic Impact Assessment consultation	June 2023	All	60 people participated in one-on-one interviews and focus groups. Concerns related to housing constraints, demand for workforce, and increased cost of living.
Investor consultation	August 2023	All	Consultation focused on investor community to define Proposal milestones and feasibility.
Development of social risks	July 2024	All	Social factors were integrated into the Proposal risk register to identify

Engagement	Timing	Stakeholders	Outcome
register incorporating stakeholder inputs			controls and actions that support social impact management and meaningful consultation.
Katanning Show	October 2024	Community/Visitors	Ausgold had a presence at the Katanning Show to continue raising the Project profile.
Katanning Landcare Presentation	November 2024	Katanning Land Conservation District Committee	Presentation by Troy Collie to Katanning Land Conservation District Committee (Landcare) about Ausgold and the Project.
Call for nominations – CRG	November 2024	Community	Ausgold advertised participation in the CRG.
	May 2025		Response to three Shires 7 April 2025 letter - 9 points of discussion; Updates on: - Transport & Logistics - Local Government Operations - Community Benefit Arrangements.
Three Shires Forum	December 2024	Shires of Kent, Dumbleyung, and Katanning	Ausgold will schedule regular meetings with the Shires (LGAs) of Kent, Dumbleyung, and Katanning to discuss issues and opportunities.
Community Reference Group	February 2025 — Inaugural meeting March 2025 - CRG #2 July 2025 - CRG #3	Community Reference Group representatives and Chair	Ausgold established a CRG with representatives from across the community and hosted the first session in February 2025. A second meeting and inspection at KGP occurred in March 2025. Third meeting in Katanning; presentation and feedback on matters in Definitive Feasibility Study release to market, including an update on lodged/pending EPBC and EPA submissions.
Pre-Referral Meetings	May 2025	EPA/DWER DMPE DCCEEW	Pre-referral presentation and preliminary briefings, discussing Other Decision-Making Processes.
Katanning LCDC (Landcare)	June 2025	LCDC Committee and staff member	Tour of care and maintenance mine site and KGP proposed footprint. Presentation on key matters.

Engagement	Timing	Stakeholders	Outcome
	Sept – Oct 2025	Letters of engagement	Exchange of organisational letters to collaborate on a pilot (10-20 ha) revegetation project on Ausgold freehold land in 2026.

9 Environmental Principles and Factors

9.1 Environmental Principles

Section 4A of the EP Act outlines the EP Act's objective to protect the environment of the State, guided by a specific set of five principles. The EPA considers these principles as the primary basis for exercising its authority when evaluating and reporting on proposals under the EP Act.

These five principles are outlined below, as well as how they have been applied to the development of this Proposal.

9.1.1 The Precautionary Principles

The precautionary principle states that:

> "Where there are threats of serious or irreversible damage lack of full scientific certainty should not be used as a reason for postponing measures to prevent environmental degradation. In the application of the precautionary principle, decisions should be guided by:
>
> a) careful evaluation to avoid, where practicable, serious or irreversible damage to the environment; and
>
> b) an assessment of the risk-weighted consequences of various options".

In order to demonstrate compliance with the precautionary principle, the Proponent has undertaken extensive studies over the Proposal's survey area, in order to fully understand the risk of impact of the Proposal on the environmental factors of the area. This ensures that threats of serious environmental harm resulting from the implementation of the Proposal are not overlooked.

These studies have informed the progressive and detailed design of the Proposal, with modifications made to avoid and minimise the nature of extent of impacts where feasible. All studies have been conducted in alignment with the EPA's Environmental Factor Guidelines, technical guidance documents, and best practice standards to ensure accurate data collection for predicting the proposal's impact on environmental and social values. Any further studies that are progressed will also align with these requirements.

The Proponent has followed the mitigation hierarchy—avoid, minimise, and mitigate—to reduce environmental, social, and cultural heritage impacts to as low as reasonably practicable. Where threats to the environment remain uncertain, the Proponent will take a conservative and precautionary approach and continue to undertake further studies, investigations and design adaptations.

The Proponent has also sought to identify any data gaps with respect to the Proposal and its impacts and risks and has responded to these through site-specific assessment so that there are no 'unknowns' and will continue to do so as the project progresses.

9.1.2 The Principle of Intergenerational Equity

The principle of intergenerational equity states that:

> "The present generation should ensure that the health, diversity and productivity of the environment is maintained or enhanced for the benefit of future generations."

The Proposal has been designed to meet the EPA's objectives for the identified environmental factors, incorporating mitigation measures to minimise residual environmental impacts, and proposing offsets to address any significant residual effects. Particular emphasis has been placed on preserving biodiversity, conserving natural resources and reducing greenhouse gas emissions. A comprehensive social assessment has also been conducted so that the local community and associated stakeholders have a voice to contribute to the project and receive long-lasting benefits from its development.

The Proposal has been developed and designed to minimise its impact to environmental factors, through careful planning, based on the outcomes of baseline surveys and environmental impact studies. Mining exclusions zones have been identified and will be implemented to protect key environmental values.

Additionally, rehabilitation of the Proposal area will be undertaken progressively and upon final mine closure, with the aim of returning the area to be used for agriculture, or as suitable habitat for significant flora and fauna species. Rehabilitation will be undertaken in accordance with the Mining Act including a MDCP approved by the DMPE.

9.1.3 The Principle of Conservation of Biological Diversity and Ecological Integrity

The principle of the conservation of biological diversity and ecological integrity states that:

> "Conservation of biological diversity and ecological integrity should be a fundamental consideration."

The Proponent has evaluated the relevant environmental factors and adjusted the mine and infrastructure design, where feasible, to avoid or minimise impacts on significant environmental values related to flora, vegetation and consequently by virtue of presence or absence to terrestrial fauna.

Evaluation of options associated with project layout and development have been carefully considered in order to avoid any unnecessary effects on biological diversity and ecological integrity. Where possible and practicable, decisions have been made regarding infrastructure locations to avoid impacts to areas of high-quality fauna habitat to the extent possible, and the implementation of the proposed exclusion zones which aims to protect species of conservation significance in the area, which is a key component of maintaining biological diversity.

A key instance of this principle in practice is the determination to avoid impacts to Wurgubup Rifle Range (Reserve 12423) and Woorgabup Nature Reserve (Reserve 24072) to vegetation clearing, even though the land coincides with mining tenements.

As the project progresses, further consideration and evaluation of options will continue to minimise residual impacts.

9.1.4 Principles Relating to Improved Valuation, Pricing, and Incentive Mechanisms

Principles relating to improved valuation, pricing and incentive mechanisms include:

a) Environmental factors should be included in the valuation of assets and services;

b) The polluter pays principle – those who generate pollution and waste should bear the cost of containment, avoidance or abatement;

c) The users of goods and services should pay prices based on the full life cycle costs of providing goods and services, including the use of natural resources and assets and the ultimate disposal of any wastes; and

d) Environmental goals, having been established, should be pursued in the most cost-effective way, by establishing incentive structures, including market mechanisms, which enable those best placed to maximise benefits and/or minimise costs to develop their own solutions and responses to environmental problems.

Costs of environmental management have been factored into all stages of the Proposal's planning and will continue to be accounted for during further studies and implementation in the pre-development phase. The Proponent recognises the importance of improving valuation, pricing, and incentive mechanisms and will strive to apply these principles when practical. The Proponent will cover all costs related to monitoring, mitigation measures, offsets, and closure right through the planning, development, construction, operation and closure phases.

It is important to recognise that the development of this project will provide a positive benefit to the local Shires and their communities. The opportunity for a diversity of jobs and employment to be sourced locally, together with associated benefits for Katanning's economy are recognised as significant opportunities by the local governments and other project stakeholders. There has already been a considerable financial contribution to the local Katanning community and this will continue through involvement with local charities/community/education/land management groups. The Proponent will also contribute to the Mining Rehabilitation Fund (MRF) as required, which provides a financial incentive to avoid clearing where possible and to rehabilitate.

Should additional valuation, pricing or incentive mechanisms become available over the life of the Proposal, the Proponent will promote the adoption of these mechanisms.

9.1.5 The Principle of Waste Minimisation

The principle of waste minimisation states that:

> "All reasonable and practicable measures should be taken to minimise the generation of waste and its discharge into the environment."

The Proponent considers this Principle when implementing waste management strategies across its operations. Waste reduction efforts during construction, operation, and closure will follow the waste control hierarchy: avoid, minimise, reuse, recycle and safely dispose. Where this is not possible, wastes are re-used or recycled, with disposal being the least preferred option. The Proponent has commenced dialogue with the LGAs to discuss future optimised and post closure waste disposal opportunities.

10 Environmental Factors

The EPA defines 14 Environmental Factors, organised into five themes: Sea, Land, Water, Air and People which are used as an organising principle for EIA (EPA, 2023c). Each Factor has a specified environmental objective, against which the significance and acceptability of a Proposal are assessed.

An assessment has been completed against the Environmental Factors to identify those relevant to this Proposal. Consideration has been given to all available information at the time of preparing this document, including baseline surveys detailed and target surveys, mine planning, and regional environmental and social context. The identification of key environmental factors is presented in Table 10-1. Given the inland location of the Proposal, marine-related environmental factors were not considered. Similarly, three other factors – subterranean fauna, landforms and human health – were determined not to be relevant to the Proposal and have not been considered beyond this section.

Further details regarding all Factors are provided below.

Table 10-1: Overview of Environmental Factors

Factor	Objective	Relevance to Proposal	Key Factor
Sea			
Benthic Communities and Habitats	To protect benthic communities and habitats so that biological diversity and ecological integrity are maintained.	There are no benthic, marine, or coastal receptors. Not relevant to proposal.	Not relevant.
Coastal Processes	To maintain the geophysical processes that shape coastal morphology so that the environmental values of the coast are protected.	There are no benthic, marine, or coastal receptors. Not relevant to proposal.	Not relevant.
Marine Environmental Quality	To maintain the quality of water, sediment and biota so that environmental values are protected.	There are no benthic, marine, or coastal receptors. Not relevant to proposal.	Not relevant.
Marine Environmental Quality	To maintain the quality of water, sediment and biota so that environmental values are protected.	There are no benthic, marine, or coastal receptors. Not relevant to proposal	Not relevant.
Land			
Flora and vegetation	To protect flora and vegetation so that biological diversity and ecological integrity are maintained.	The Proposal will result in the loss of native flora and vegetation, with one significant vegetation community known to be	Considered a key environmental factor (See Section 11).

Factor	Objective	Relevance to Proposal	Key Factor
		present within the Mine Development Envelope.	
Landforms	To maintain the variety and integrity of significant physical landforms so that environmental values are protected.	There is an existing approval under s18 of the AH Act to remove Jinkas Hill. Whilst this Proposal will have an overall impact on this landform, it essentially sees the implementation of an existing approval. The Proponent notes that implementation of the Proposal (including the inclusion of WRL/TSF landforms) may mitigate the impacts from the removal of Jinkas Hill. As such, it is the Proponents view is that the impacts from the removal of Jinkas Hill are not considered to be significant.	Not considered a key factor. Considered as an 'other environmental factor' (see Section 13).
Subterranean Fauna	To protect subterranean fauna so that biological diversity and ecological integrity are maintained	The Proposal is not expected to impact the likelihood of subterranean fauna, given the low numbers recorded in the region, and lack of suitable habitat recorded within the Proposal area.	Not considered a key factor. Considered as an 'other environmental factor' (see Section 13).
Terrestrial Environmental Quality	To maintain the quality of land and soils so that environmental values are protected.	The Proposal may impact this factor through the development and operation of an IWL (incorporating WRL and TSF), however, the Proponent will effectively manage these components to meet the EPA's objectives.	Not considered a key factor. Considered as an 'other environmental factor' (see Section 13).
Terrestrial Fauna	To protect terrestrial fauna so that biological diversity and ecological integrity are maintained.	The Proposal may lead to the reduction of fauna habitat values and a potential increase in fauna mortality. Significant fauna species are known to occur within the Mine Development Envelope.	Considered a key environmental factor (See Section 12).
Water			

Factor	Objective	Relevance to Proposal	Key Factor
Inland Waters	To maintain the hydrological regimes and quality of groundwater and surface water so that environmental values are protected.	The Proposal will involve the construction of infrastructure, drains and water storage, along with groundwater abstraction management.	Not considered a key factor. Considered as an 'other environmental factor' (see Section 13).
Air			
Air Quality	To maintain air quality and minimise emissions so that environmental values are protected.	Despite the proximity of the Proposal to potentially sensitive receptors including residential premises, air quality is unlikely to be a significant consideration. Air quality is likely to be affected by the construction and ongoing operation at the processing plant and WRLs and during construction of proposed infrastructure, however, standard approaches to mitigation/management for a mine site of this scale can manage and mitigate emissions so it is not considered significant.	Not considered a key factor. Considered as an 'other environmental factor' (see Section 13).
Greenhouse Gas Emissions		Exceedance of the 100,000 t CO^2-e per annum for Scope 1 emissions is only projected to occur during the initial 18-month construction phase, with levels dropping well below 100,000 t CO^2-e / annum following construction.	Not considered a key factor. Considered as an 'other environmental factor' (see Section 13).
People			
Social Surroundings	To protect social surroundings from significant harm.	The Proposal has the potential to impact cultural, aesthetic, and other Social Surroundings values. Given the distant proximity to the town of Katanning (37 km), with few nearby occupied farm homesteads, the potential impacts of the Proposal on local amenity,	Not considered a key factor. Considered as an 'other environmental factor' (see Section 13).

Factor	Objective	Relevance to Proposal	Key Factor
		noise, and dust will likely require consideration and mitigation.	
Human Health	To protect human health from significant harm.	No impacts from implementation of the proposal are likely to have a significant impact on human health outcomes, as the Proposal does not involve impacts from radiation.	Not considered a key factor.

10.1 Key Environmental Factors

The Proponent has identified the following Key Environmental Factors as being potentially relevant to the implementation of the Proposal:

- Flora and vegetation; and
- Terrestrial fauna.

This view is based on the EPA's approach to the determination of whether a potential impact may be significant (EPA, 2023c). This document states that:

When considering significant impact or effect, the EPA may have regard to various matters, including the following:

a) the object and principles of the Act;

a) values, sensitivity and quality of the environment which is likely to be impacted;

b) all stages and components of the proposal (such as any infrastructure required for the proposal to be practicably implemented, or a proposal life cycle);

c) extent (intensity, duration, magnitude, and geographic footprint) of the likely impacts;

d) resilience of the environment to cope with the impacts or change (including considering pressures such as climate change);

e) consequence of the application of the mitigation hierarchy to the proposal;

f) consequence of the likely impacts (or change), including off-site impacts (such as impacts on a wetland from chemicals discharged into upstream river systems) and indirect impacts (such as reduced fish harvest due to decreased water quality);

likely environmental outcomes, and whether these are consistent with the EPA environmental factor objectives;

g) cumulative effects, taking into account cumulative environmental impacts – the successive, incremental and interactive impacts on the environment of a proposal with one or more past, present and reasonably foreseeable future activities;

h) holistic impacts – connections and interactions between impacts, and the overall impact of the proposal on the environment as a whole

i) level of confidence in the prediction of residual impacts and the success of proposed mitigation; and

j) public interest about the likely effect of the proposal or scheme, if implemented, on the environment, and relevant public information.

The following sections provide a detailed assessment of the potential impacts of the implementation of the proposal, as well as proposed mitigation measures and predicted outcomes.

11 Key Environmental Factor: Flora and Vegetation

11.1 EPA Objective

The relevant EPA objective for Flora and Vegetation is "to protect flora and vegetation so that biological diversity and ecological integrity are maintained."

11.2 EPA Policies and Guidelines

The following EPA Policies and Guidelines are considered relevant to the flora and vegetation environmental factor:

- Environmental Factor Guideline – Flora and Vegetation (EPA 2016c);
- Technical Guidance – Flora and Vegetation Surveys for Environmental Impact Assessment (EPA 2016a); and
- Approved Conservation Advice (including listing advice) for the Eucalypt Woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt (Commonwealth Department of Environment and Energy, 2015).

11.3 Receiving Environment

11.3.1 Flora and Vegetation Studies

There exists a plethora of work covering the locality associated with the Proposal, going back many years. This has been supported by further work being conducted more recently. The Proponent has conducted Flora and Vegetation surveys within the MDE and surrounds to support environmental impact assessment for the Proposal and to gain an understanding of the flora and vegetation values within and surrounding the MDE. These have included desktop studies, reconnaissance, detailed and targeted vegetation and flora surveys in accordance with relevant EPA guidance.

Mattiske Consulting Pty Ltd (Mattiske) was commissioned initially in September 2017 by the Proponent to undertake a detailed flora and vegetation assessment of the Proposal and the area around it. Since then, a series of flora and vegetation studies have been undertaken on the Ausgold exploration leases and nearby land holdings by Mattiske (October 2018, March 2019, November 2020, October 2024) and Botanica (March and September 2023). The botanical values within the MDE have been surveyed in multiple seasons and years and the survey effort exceeds expectations of the EPA guidance statement.

Following Mattiske (2018), the following flora and vegetation surveys have also been conducted to date in relation to the Proposal area and are compiled in the following reports:

- Mattiske Consulting (2018). *Flora and Vegetation Assessment for Ausgold Exploration Ltd, Katanning Gold Project, Katanning*. Prepared for Ausgold Exploration Ltd, February 2018;
- Mattiske Consulting (2019). *Evaluation of the Flora and Vegetation Values of Remnant Vegetation Patches that have the Potential to be the Threatened Ecological Community (TEC) – "Eucalypt Woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt"*. Memorandum for Ausgold Ltd, December 2019;
- Mattiske Consulting (2021). *Assessment of* Flora *and Vegetation Values*. *Jinkas-Datatine Survey Area*, Badgebup, WA. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd., September 2021;

- Botanica Consulting (2023). *Jinkas Project: Detailed Flora and Basic Fauna Assessment*. Final prepared for Ausgold Ltd., March 2023;
- Botanica Consulting (2024). *Katanning Gold Project Detailed Flora Survey and Basic Fauna Assessment.* Draft prepared for Ausgold Ltd, January 2024;
- Jenny Borger Botanical Consulting (2025). *Targeted Flora Survey for Roycea pycnophylloides T Katanning Gold Project.* Prepared for Ausgold Ltd., June 2025;
- Hydrobiology (2025b). *Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems Katanning Gold Project*. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd., June 2025;
- Hydrobiology (2025d). *Katanning Gold Project Remote Vegetation Analysis – Integrated Approach*. Memorandum prepared for Ausgold Ltd., February 2025;
- Talis Consultants (2025c). *Threatened Ecological Community (TEC) Assessment of the Jackson Bushland*. Memorandum prepared for Ausgold Ltd; and
- Mattiske Consulting (2025). *Flora and Vegetation Assessment for Ausgold Exploration Pty Ltd, Katanning Gold Project, Katanning.* Prepared for Ausgold Exploration Pty Ltd, August 2025.

The 2025 Mattiske report referred to above served as a compilation of all previous assessment work and is included as Appendix K. Talis (2025c) is an overview of various data as it pertains to the Threatened Ecological Communities (TECs) and Priority Ecological Communities (PECs) associated with the Jackson Bushland which forms part of the proposal's disturbance footprint (Appendix L).

As noted above, the main targeted and detailed field surveys of the Proposal area and surrounds have been undertaken over multiple seasons and years (Table 11-1).

Table 11-1: Summary of Main Flora and Vegetation Survey Effort

Survey	Effort	Timing
Mattiske Consulting (2018)	Two Botanists established 75 survey sites (20m x 20m quadrats during a two-day survey.	October 2017
Mattiske Consulting (2019)	Seventy-four remnant vegetation patches were assessed from 79 surveys sites during a three-day survey by four Botanists.	February2019
Mattiske Consulting (2021)	Fifty-seven survey sites (20m x 20 m quadrats) were established by two Botanists.	November 2020
Botanica Consulting (2023)	Two Botanists established 21 quadrats (20m x 20m) during a two-day survey.	October 2022
Botanica Consulting (2024)	Two Botanists established 54 quadrats (20m x 20m) during a four-day survey.	September 2023
Mattiske Consulting (2025)	Two Botanists established 54 quadrats (20m x 20m or linear equivalent) over a three-day period.	October 2024

11.3.2 Pre-European Vegetation

In broad terms, vegetation retaining less than 10% of its pre-European extent on state level can be regarded as a significant representation of that unit and may have impacts for clearing applications.

The MDE area intersects one pre-European vegetation association according to DPIRDs (2019) mapping (see Table 11-2).

Table 11-2: Pre-European vegetation association of the Proposal area and extents (DBCA 2019, DPIRD 2019)

Vegetation Association	Pre-European System	Description	Shire of Katanning		
			Original extent (ha)	Current extent (ha)	% remaining
1092	Dumbleyung	Wheatbelt; York gum, Salmon gum *Eucalyptus loxophleba*, *E. salmonophloia*	43,460.08	3,851.80	8.86

11.3.3 Local Vegetation Types

The combined flora and vegetation surveys identified 15 native vegetation types and one planted from the MDE (Table 11-3 and shown on Figure 11-1) consisting of four heath/shrubland, 11 woodlands and one planted. Only 267.27 ha (16.51 %) of the MDE contain native vegetation.

Table 11-3: Vegetation Types of the MDE (Mattiske 2025)

Vegetation Type	Description	Extent[1]	
		Inside MDE	Inside DF
W1	Open woodland of *Eucalyptus longicornis, E. wandoo, E. salmonophloia* over *Acacia acuminata* over mixed grasses and herbs including *Rytidosperma setaceum, Neurachne alopecuroidea* and *Austrostipa* species on clay loams on slopes.	8.25 ha	0.00 ha
W2	Open woodland of *Eucalyptus loxophleba, Allocasuarina huegeliana* over *Acacia acuminata* tall sparse shrubland over mixed grasses and herbs and mixed paddock species on slopes.	4.30 ha	1.09 ha

[1] Numbers have been rounded to two decimal places.

Vegetation Type	Description	Extent[1]	
		Inside MDE	Inside DF
W3	Open Woodland of *Eucalyptus wandoo, Allocasuarina huegeliana, Acacia acuminata* over *Hakea lissocarpha, Xanthorrhoea drummondii* over *Lepidosperma preissianus* subsp. *volubilis*, *Neurachne alopecuroidea* on sandy loams on slopes.	33.50 ha	0.05 ha
W4	Woodland of *Eucalyptus wandoo, E. longicornis, Allocasuarina huegeliana, Acacia acuminata* over *Dodonaea humifusa, Hakea lissocarpha, Gastrolobium trilobum* over mixed herbs and grasses on clay loams on slopes.	6.74 ha	0.00 ha
W5	Open woodland of *Eucalyptus wandoo, Allocasuarina huegeliana* over *Acacia acuminata, Banksia sessilis, Dodonaea humifusa* with occasional *E. loxophleba* over *Gastrolobium trilobum, Rhagodia preissii* subsp. *preissii* over mixed herbs and grasses on clay loams on slopes.	13.36 ha	0.00 ha
W6	Woodland of *Eucalyptus longicornis, E. astringens, E. loxophleba, Allocasuarina huegeliana* over *Acacia acuminata* over mixed herbs and grasses on clay loams on ridges and slopes.	16.95 ha	13.49 ha
W7	Open woodland of *Eucalyptus wandoo, E. longicornis* and occasional *E. hebetifolia* and *E. phaenophylla* over *Acacia acuminata* over *Gastrolobium trilobum, A. erinacea, A. lasiocarpa* var. *sedifolia, Melaeuca atroviridis, Xanthorrhoea drummondii* over mixed herbs and grasses on slopes.	67.46 ha	12.63 ha
W8	Mixed open woodland of *Eucalyptus longicornis, E. kondininensis, E. astringens, E. phaenophylla, E. wandoo* over *Gastrolobium trilobum, Melaleuca atroviridis, M. scalena* over mixed shrubs, herbs and grasses on clay loams on slopes.	43.98 ha	6.59 ha
W9	Open woodland of *Eucalyptus salmonophloia, E. longicornis, E. wandoo* over low mixed *Eucalyptus* mallee species over *Daviesia articulata* over mixed low herbs and grasses on clay loams on slopes.	1.26 ha	0.79 ha
W10	Open woodland of *Eucalyptus wandoo, E. salmonophloia, E. kondinensis* and other low mallees over *Acacia acuminata, A. erinacea, A. saligna, Maireana brevifolia* over low mixed herbs and grasses on clay loams on slopes.	18.73 ha	14.09 ha

Vegetation Type	Description	Extent[1]	
		Inside MDE	Inside DF
W12	Open woodland of *Eucalyptus loxophleba, Allocasuarina huegeliana* with occasional *E. wandoo* over *Acacia acuminata* over *Maireana brevifolia* over mixed herbs and grasses on sandy loams on slopes.	2.76 ha	1.22 ha
S1	Open to closed heath of *Banksia sphaerocarpa* var. *caesia, B. armata* var. *ignicida, Babingtonia camphorosmae* mid shrubland over *Petrophile seminuda, Hibbertia gracilipes* low shrubland with occasional *Eucalyptus phaenophylla* mallee over *Lepidosperma* sp. Bandalup Scabrid isolated sedges on clay loams with some outcropping on slopes and ridges.	23.86 ha	3.59 ha
S2	Low woodland of *Eucalyptus phaenophylla, E. kondininensis, E. wandoo* and *Allocasuarina huegeliana* over open heath of *Gastrolobium spinosum, G. trilobum, Melaleuca atroviridis, Xanthorrhoea drummondii, Banksia armata* var. *ignicia* mid open shrubland over *Neurachne alopecuroidea* low isolated tussock grasses on clay loams with some outcropping on slopes and ridges.	6.96 ha	0.00 ha
S3	Open low woodland *Eucalyptus loxophleba, Acacia acuminata* with isolated trees over *Neurachne alopecuroidea, Austrostipa elegantissima, A. variabilis* and mixed low herbs with sandy loam with localized granite boulders.	6.46 ha	4.85 ha
S4	Lithic complex on outcrops of granite with only localized herbs, grasses and occasional shrubs on slightly deeper sandy soils.	0.11 ha	0.00 ha
PL	Planted vegetation	12.59 ha-	10.39 ha

P: PO Box 454, Leederville WA 6903 | A: 604 Newcastle St, Leederville WA 6007 | T: 1300 251 070 | W: www.talisconsultants.com.au

582000 584000 586000 588000

6290000 6288000 6286000 6284000 6282000

Data source: Roads - Landgate, 2025. Imagery: ESRI, 2023.

LEGEND

- Mine Development Envelope
- Disturbance Footprint
- Exclusion Zone

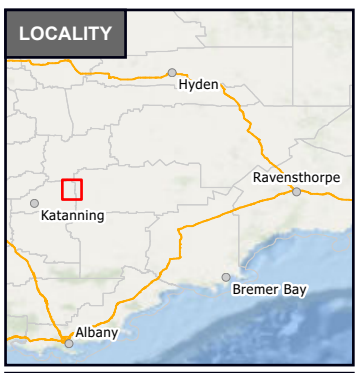
Threatened Ecological Community

- Eucalypt Woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt
- TEC to be Cleared

Western Australian Roads

- Minor Road

LOCALITY



VEGETATION TYPES AND SIGNIFICANT VEGETATION

Katanning Gold Project

Section 38 Referral Supporting Document

Ausgold Limited

N

0 250 500 750 1,000 m

Scale @ A3: 1:31,000 Coordinate System: GDA2020 MGA Zone 50

Prepared:	E Jackson
Reviewed:	A Martin
Project:	TE23003
Revision:	A
Date:	10/11/2025

Figure 11-1

talis consultants

Document Path: \\server\Talis\SECTIONS\Environment\Projects\TE2023\TE23003 - Ausgold Approvals\GIS\Maps\TE23003 - Ausgold Katanning 2025\TE23003 - Ausgold S38c Referral Supporting Document_RevB.aprx

11.3.4 Vegetation Condition

The entire 267.27 ha of native vegetation within the MDE (16.51% of the total area) has been subject to extensive flora and vegetation surveys. The remainder of the MDE has previously been cleared for agriculture, historical mining activity and infrastructure. The vegetation condition of the remnant vegetation ranged from Completely Degraded to Very Good (Mattiske 2025). Some of the patches of remnant vegetation especially within the Rifle Range (State Reserve 12423) experience higher level of disturbance than others as they are frequently used for recreational purposes (Mattiske 2025).

The vegetation condition of the MDE is summarised in Table 11-4 and displayed on Figure 11-2.

Table 11-4: Vegetation condition (Mattiske 2025)

Vegetation condition	Extent (ha) in MDE
Very Good	155.17 ha
Good	9.50 ha
Degraded	68.74 ha
Completely Degraded	33.86 ha
Total	**267.27 ha**

Of the 155.17 ha in Very Good condition, 142.11 ha (91.58%) are in two proposed Mine Exclusion Zones (MEZ) and will not be cleared.

P: PO Box 454, Leederville WA 6903 | A: 604 Newcastle St, Leederville WA 6007 | T: 1300 251 070 | W: www.talisconsultants.com.au

582000 584000 586000 588000

6290000 6288000 6286000 6284000 6282000

Data source: Roads - Landgate, 2025. Imagery: ESRI, 2023.

LEGEND

- Mine Development Envelope
- Disturbance Footprint

Ground Truthed Vegetation Condition (Mattiske, 2025)

- Completely Degraded
- Degraded
- Good
- Very Good

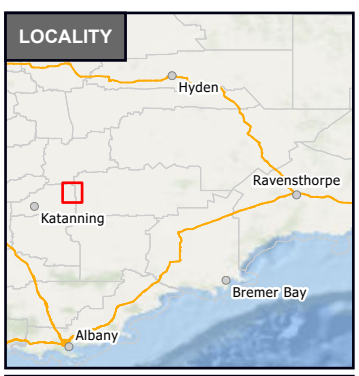
Inferred Vegetation Condition (Hydrobiology, 2025)

- Completely Degraded
- Degraded
- Good
- Very Good

Western Australian Roads

- Minor Road

LOCALITY



0 100 200 300 km

VEGETATION CONDITION

Katanning Gold Project

Section 38 Referral Supporting Document

Ausgold Limited

N

0 250 500 750 1,000 m

Scale @ A3: 1:31,000 Coordinate System: GDA2020 MGA Zone 50

Prepared:	E Jackson
Reviewed:	A Martin
Project:	TE23003
Revision:	A
Date:	10/11/2025

Figure 11-2

talis consultants

Document Path: \\server\Talis\SECTIONS\Environment\Projects\TE2023\TE23003 - Ausgold Approvals\GIS\Maps\TE23003 - Ausgold Katanning 2025\TE23003 - Ausgold S38c Referral Supporting Document_RevB.aprx

11.3.5 Conservation Significant Vegetation

11.3.5.1 *Threatened/Priority Ecological Communities*

All flora and vegetation surveys (Mattiske 2018, 2019, 2021, 2025 and Botanica 2023, 2024) incorporated a search of DBCA's Threatened and Priority Ecological Communities database and the EPBC Protected Matters Search Tool (PMST). One Priority 3 Ecological community (PEC) (*Eucalypt woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt*) was considered likely to occur within the MDE. This PEC is considered to be synonymous with the Critically Endangered listed *Eucalypt Woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt* community under the EPBC Act. Given this, these remnants were assessed in line with the *Approved Conservation Advice (including listing advice) for the Eucalypt Woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt* (Department of Environment and Energy 2015).

The survey results (Mattiske 2025) identified 122.76 ha of remnant vegetation to be representative of the TEC within the MDE (displayed on Figure 11-1). Of these 96.54 ha are in 'Very Good' vegetation condition and 24.88 ha are in 'Degraded' vegetation condition (Mattiske 2025). Ausgold proposes to directly clear 8.48 ha of the EWTEC in 'Degraded' condition within an area known as the Jackson Bushland and, in this area, there is another 2.55 ha of this Degraded vegetation which may be subject to chronic indirect pressures over the course of mining.

The value of the Jackson Bushland patch (Plate 11-1 and Plate 11-2, taken by Talis during the June 2025 site visit) is associated with the presence of mature Eucalypt trees and its relative patch size (Mattiske 2025 and Terrestrial Ecosystems 2025). Despite this and unlike other areas, the Jackson Bushland area cannot be avoided as it co-occurs at surface with proven economic mineralisation pivotal to the proposal.

Plate 11-1: TEC within the Jackson Bushland (1)

Plate 11-2: TEC within the Jackson Bushland (2)

11.3.5.2 *Vegetation experiencing a degree of historical impact from threatening processes*

Vegetation retaining less than 10% of its pre-European extent on state level can be regarded as a significant representation of that unit and may have impacts for clearing applications. The entire MDE is situated within vegetation association 1092 which retains less than 10% of its pre-European extent on all levels i.e. in WA, the IBRA region, the IBRA sub-region and in the Shire of Katanning.

11.3.5.3 *Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems*

Hydrobiology undertook a desktop risk assessment of the MDE to detect Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems (GDEs) potentially existing in the area, including terrestrial GDEs which are related to vegetation (2025b). The initial desktop assessment indicated that there is low potential for terrestrial GDEs to occur within the MDE. Further analysis identified 67 GDE features having low to moderate potential for terrestrial GDEs within the MDE.

Comparing the Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) and aridity values between terrestrial and aquatic GDEs which exhibit similar relationships the vegetation may not be truly representative of GDEs (Hydrobiology 2025b). Given this, there is unlikely to be a significant risk to terrestrial GDEs as a result of the project.

11.3.6 Flora Assemblage

The combined surveys (Mattiske 2018, 2019, 2021, 2025 and Botanica 2023, 2024) recorded a total of 292 vascular flora taxa from the Proposal area from quadrats and opportunistic observations (Mattiske 2025). Myrtaceae was the most abundant family (65 taxa) followed by Asteraceae (27 taxa) and Fabaceae (26 taxa). The recorded taxa were widespread within the survey area and more broadly within the associated biogeographical subregion.

11.3.6.1 *Conservation Significant Flora*

A desktop assessment including database searches and literature review pre-survey identified that 10 threatened, one Priority 1, four Priority 2, six Priority 3 and six Priority 4 flora taxa have previously been recorded from within 20 km of the survey area (Mattiske 2025) (Figure 11-3).

No conservation-listed flora taxa (State or Commonwealth listed) have been identified from within the MDE or the adjoining surveyed areas by any of the surveys (Mattiske 2025). No flora collections which could not be identified to species level are likely to resemble any conservation-listed taxa.

11.3.6.2 *Roycea pycnophylloides (Saltmat)*

Roycea pycnophylloides (Saltmat) is a listed threatened species in the Chenopodiaceae Family recorded from the Avon Wheatbelt and Mallee IBRA regions in the southwest of Western Australia.

Saltmat is listed as Vulnerable under the BC Act and Endangered under the EPBC Act. In April 2025, a Targeted Flora Survey on Saltmat (Appendix M) was undertaken focussing on four prospective salinized areas – adjoining lands to Project area - KPG bore near Dataline Rd (L70/253); KGP bore west of Nagel Rd south of Nyabing Road (L70/252), bore near Dingo pit (M70/210), adjacent to the Rifle Range Reserve on the south side; and areas of Coblinine Nature Reserve, 15 km west of KGP which may be the best potential regional habitat (a reference area, well distant from any proposed action effect).

The survey concluded that Saltmat was not found at the three sites on Ausgold tenements, and it was determined that the habitats within the MDE are very unlikely to be suitable. No plants were found within the surveyed parts of Coblinine Reserve; the Ranford Road area shows a system of sandy banks 1 – 4 km south of the road which may be suitable as potential habitat. The area closer to the road has been modified by secondary salinity with the remnants of woodlands still present; however, despite searches, there were no records of Saltmat from the Coblinine system. Vegetation and flora surveys of Ausgold tenements for the Project Area by Mattiske Consulting (2025) also found no evidence of Saltmat.

11.3.6.3 *Other Significant Species*

No other significant flora taxa i.e. range extensions, or potentially new species were recorded during any of the surveys (Mattiske 2025).

P: PO Box 454, Leederville WA 6903 | A: 604 Newcastle St, Leederville WA 6007 | T: 1300 251 070 | W: www.talisconsultants.com.au

582000
585000
588000
6291000
6288000
6285000
6282000

Acacia trinalis

Eucalyptus loxophleba x wandoo

Acacia grisea

Acacia grisea

Calectasia obtusa

Katanning-Nyabing Rd

Data source: Roads - Landgate, 2025. Imagery: ESRI, 2023.

LEGEND

- Mine Development Envelope
- Disturbance Footprint

WA Herbarium

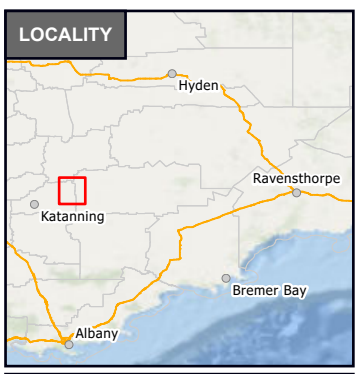
Priority 1
- Acacia trinalis

Priority 3
- Calectasia obtusa

Priority 4
- Acacia grisea
- Eucalyptus loxophleba x wandoo

Western Australian Roads
- Main Road
- Minor Road

LOCALITY



0 100 200 300 km

DATABASE SEARCH RESULTS
CONSERVATION SIGNIFICANT FLORA

Katanning Gold Project

Section 38 Referral Supporting Document

Ausgold Limited

N

0 500 1,000 1,500 2,000 m

Scale @ A3: 1:42,000 Coordinate System: GDA2020 MGA Zone 50

Prepared:	E Jackson
Reviewed:	A Martin
Project:	TE23003
Revision:	A
Date:	10/11/2025

Figure 11-3

talis consultants

Document Path: \\server\Talis\SECTIONS\Environment\Projects\TE2023\TE23003 - Ausgold Approvals\GIS\Maps\TE23003 - Ausgold Katanning 2025\TE23003 - Ausgold S38c Referral Supporting Document_RevB.aprx

11.3.6.4 *Introduced Species*

Mattiske (2025) identified sixteen introduced species have been recorded previously within 20km of the Katanning Gold survey area (based on NatureMap and EPBC protected matters search results) None of these species are declared pest organisms pursuant to section 22 of the *Biosecurity and Agriculture Management Act 2007* (WA). None of these species are declared as Weeds of National Significance (WONS).

During the combined surveys a total of 41 introduced (weed) species, including planted were recorded from the MDE (Mattiske 2025). One species, **Asparagus asparagoides* (Bridal Creeper) is a declared pest organism and WONS. Introduced species recorded from within the MDE are summarised in Table 11-5.

Table 11-5: Introduced species recorded from the MDE

Scientific Name	Common Name	WONS	Declared Weeds	Ecological Impact*	Invasiveness**	Comment
**Aira caryophyllea*	Silver Hair-Grass	No	Permitted – s11	H	R	
**Arctotheca calendula*	Capeweed	No	Permitted – s11	H	R	
**Asparagus asparagoide*	Bridal Creeper	Yes	Declared Pest – s22 (2)	H	M	
**Avellinia festucoides*		No	Unlisted – s14	U	U	
**Avena barbata*	Slender Oat	No	Permitted – s11	H	R	
**Avena* sp.		No	Permitted – s11	H	R	
**Briza maxima*	Quaking Grass	No	Permitted – s11	H	R	
**Bromus diandrus*	Great Brome	No	Permitted – s11	H	R	
**Carduus pycnocephalus*	Italian Thistle	No	Permitted – s11	M	R	
**Disa bracteata*	South African Orchid	No	Permitted – s11	M	R	
**Ehrharta longiflora*	Annual Veld Grass	No	Permitted – s11	U	M	
**Erodium botrys*	Big Herons Bill	No	Permitted – s11	L	M	
**Eucalyptus camaldulensis*	Red River Gum	No	Permitted – s11			Planted
**Eucalyptus cladocalyx*	Sugar Gum	No	Permitted – s11			Planted
**Frankenia pulverulenta*		No	Unlisted – s14	U	U	
**Hordeum hystrix*		No	Permitted – s11	U	R	
**Hordeum marinum*	Salt Barley Grass	No	Permitted – s11	U	R	
**Hypochaeris glabra*	Flatweed	No	Permitted – s11	U	R	
**Hypochaeris radicata*	Flatweed	No	Permitted – s11	U	R	
**Lepidium africanum*		No	Permitted – s11	U	U	
**Lolium perenne*	Perennial Ryegrass	No	Permitted – s11	U	M	

Scientific Name	Common Name	WONS	Declared Weeds	Ecological Impact*	Invasiveness**	Comment
**Lolium* sp.		No	Permitted – s11	U	M	
**Lysimachia arvensis*	Blue Pimpernel	No	Permitted – s11	U	R	
**Medicago polymorpha*	California Burclover	No	Permitted – s11	U	U	
**Medicago* sp.		No	Permitted – s11	U	U	
**Mesembryanthemum nodiflorum*	Angled Ice Plant	No	Permitted – s11	H	R	
**Oenothera stricta*	Evening Primrose	No	Permitted – s11	L	R	
**Orobanche minor*		No	Permitted – s11	M	R	
**Oxalis corniculata*	Creeping Oxalis	No	Permitted – s11	U	U	
**Petrorhagia dubia*	Velvety Pink	No	Permitted – s11	U	R	
**Pinus* sp.		No	Permitted – s11			Planted
**Puccinellia ciliata*	Puccinellia	No	Permitted – s11	H	U	
**Raphanus raphanistrum*	Wild radish	No	Permitted – s11	U	R	
**Romulea rosea*	Onion Grass	No	Permitted – s11	H	R	
**Schinus molle*	California Peppertree	No	Permitted – s11			Planted
**Sonchus oleraceus*	Sowthistle	No	Permitted – s11	U	R	
**Trifolium angustifolium*		No	Permitted – s11	U	U	
**Triticum aestivum*	Common Wheat	No	Permitted – s11	U	U	
**Ursinia anthemoides*	Marigold	No	Permitted – s11	U	R	
**Vulpia muralis*		No	Permitted – s11	U	R	
**Vulpia myuros*		No	Permitted – s11	U	R	

* L=Low, M=Medium, H=High, U=Unknown
** S=Slow, M=Moderate, R=Rapid, U=Unknown

11.4 Potential Environmental Impacts

Potential direct impacts on flora and vegetation of the Proposal include:

- Loss of native vegetation (58.39 ha and 10.39 ha planted), including vegetation representative of the Eucalypt woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt ecological community (State listed as a Priority 3 and Commonwealth listed as Critically Endangered) (8.48 ha) and vegetation representative of a pre-European vegetation unit retaining less than 10% on state level; and
- Fragmentation of native vegetation, clearing of native vegetation required for the implementation of the Proposal will result in fragmentation of remnant patches of vegetation within the MDE.

Potential indirect impacts on flora and vegetation of the Proposal include:

- Spread of existing weed and/or introduction of new weed species, can have an impact on vegetation condition of remaining native vegetation and rehabilitation success;
- Introduction of plant diseases (including *Phytophthora* sp.) can have an impact on remnant vegetation health and rehabilitation success;
- Increased level of dust deposition on vegetation arising from construction and mining activities, including vehicle movements and blasting, can have an impact on vegetation health/condition;
- Fragmentation of vegetation resulting in changes to microclimate;
- Altered hydrological regimes; and
- Altered fire regimes resulting in loss, reduced health and/or condition of native vegetation.

11.5 Mitigation

Mitigation measures following the avoid, minimise and rehabilitate hierarchy will be implemented throughout all stages of the Proposal to protect flora and vegetation values and have also been considered in the design of the project. The Proponent proposes to establish two MEZ as described in Table 11-6 to protect flora and vegetation values of significance within the MDE and local region. The Proponent is also committed to implement and update as required the *Ausgold Katanning Gold Project Flora and Vegetation Management and Monitoring Plan – Indirect Impacts* (Stantec, 2025a).

Table 11-6: Proposed Mine Exclusion Zones

Mine Exclusion Zone	Area (ha)	Proportion of MDE (%)	Flora and Vegetation Significance
Wurgubup Rifle Range (Reserve 12423) and Woorgabup Nature Reserve (Reserve 24072)	143.56	8.87	The majority of this area is in Very Good vegetation condition and representative of the conservation significant *Eucalypt woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt ecological community*.
Parcel of native vegetation on Ausgold's freehold land (M70/1426)	18.99	1.17	The majority of this area is in Very Good vegetation condition and representative of the conservation significant *Eucalypt woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt ecological community*.

Vegetation within the MEZ and other parts of the MDE, in particular that representative of the conservation significant *Eucalypt woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt ecological community* will be monitored for health throughout the project's life to ensure no other potential significant impacts arise from the implementation of the Proposal. All disturbed areas within the DF will be rehabilitated in accordance with an MDCP, assessed and approved by DMPE.

The Proponent has applied mitigation hierarchy to the Proposal to ensure it meets the EPA objective in relation to flora and vegetation. Mitigation measures proposed during the development of the Proposal are outlined in Table 11-7.

Table 11-7: Predicted Impacts and Mitigation Strategies for Flora and Vegetation

Predicted Impacts from the Proposal	Mitigation Hierarchy	Mitigation
Clearing of native vegetation	Avoid	• When considering the Proposal layout, the Proponent has and will continue to avoid, as far as practicable, disturbance to significant vegetation and vegetation of highest condition rating. • Ground disturbance will be kept to the minimum necessary for development of the Project. • Two MEZs have been included as part of the design and layout of the Proposal. Wurgubup Rifle Range (Reserve 12423) and Woorgabup Nature Reserve (Reserve 24072) and a parcel of vegetation on Ausgold's freehold land (M70/1426) vegetation has been entirely avoided.

	Avoid/minimise	• Develop and implement a Ground Disturbance Permit (GDP) System prior to the commencement of construction. • Following best practice methodology for topsoil recovery and stockpiling.
	Minimise	• Ground disturbance will be managed to ensure the Proposal is developed in accordance with any regulatory approvals and to ensure ground disturbance is minimised. This will include (but is not limited to) ensuring: • All areas subject to disturbance are within the approved boundaries of the MDE; • Clearing does not exceed prescribed clearing limits; and • Exclusion zones are clearly noted on mine plans. • Minimise clearing of conservation significant ecological community. • Clearing to be conducted in accordance with the GDP system. • Vegetation will be progressively cleared to prevent soil erosion, dust generation and weed introduction/ colonization. • Topsoil clearing will not be undertaken during periods of excessive wind, storms or rainfall. • Ongoing monitoring of vegetation health. • Dust, including use of water carts on access roads, to be used during construction, operation and closure activities. • Vehicles and mining equipment access limited to designated roads/access tracks and cleared areas.
	Rehabilitate	• The Proponent will prepare and implement a Closure Plan, in accordance with the DMPE *Guideline for preparing Mining Development and Closure Proposals May 2025* for the Proposal; • Rehabilitation activities will be undertaken progressively over the

		life of the mine as opportunities arise; • Supplement plant recruitment from topsoil with locally collected seeds; • Rehabilitation to link up corridors of native vegetation within and outside of the MDE; and • Rehabilitate all disturbances to safe, stable and non-polluting landforms in accordance with the MDCP.
Introduction/spread of weeds	Minimise	• Significant weeds controlled by implementing biannual weed monitoring and a targeted spraying program following completion of land clearing activities, during operations and closure activities; • Preparation and implementation of a weed management plan; and • Vegetation health monitoring.
Introduction of plant diseases (including *Phytophthora* sp.)	Avoid/minimise	• Vehicle and machinery inspections and cleaning procedures; • Restriction of vehicles/machinery to designated tracks/areas; and • Careful sourcing of health rehabilitation material.
Other potential impacts	Avoid/minimise	• Fire prevention mechanisms i.e. hot work permit system, fire emergency response plan and equipment, training of personnel (fire prevention and management), availability of firefighting equipment at main buildings and in machinery and maintenance of fire breaks; and • Disturbances to watercourses will be minimised to that required to achieve safe mine design and asset protection.

The proponent commits to the following:

- Protection of flora and vegetation within the Mine Exclusions Zones;
- Total vegetation clearing of no more than 68.78 ha for the DF over the LoM; and
- Development and implementation of the vegetation health monitoring program outlined in the *Flora and Vegetation Management and Monitoring Plan – Indirect Impacts* (Stantec, 2025a).

11.6 Assessment and Significance of Residual Impacts

The Proposal is likely to have an impact on particular environmental values of flora and vegetation as defined in the EPA's factor guideline (EPA 2016c) and as outlined in Table 11-8.

Table 11-8: Flora and Vegetation – Relevant Environmental Values

Aspect		Relevant to Proposal?	Comments
Flora	Threatened or priority species.	No	No Threatened species under the EPBC or BC Acts were recorded during any surveys. No Priority species were recorded.
	Locally endemic or associated with a restricted habitat type (e.g. surface water or GDE).	No	No such species were recorded during the surveys. Species as well as landforms are locally common.
	New species or anomalous features that indicate a potential new species.	No	No such species were recorded during the surveys. No flora collections which could not be identified to species level are likely to resemble any conservation-listed taxa.
	Representative of the range of a species (particularly, at the extremes of range, recently discovered range extensions, or isolated outliers of the main range).	No	No range extensions of species were recorded during any of the surveys.
	Unusual species, including restricted subspecies, varieties or naturally occurring hybrids.	No	No such species were recorded during the surveys.
	Relictual status, being representative of taxonomic groups that no longer occur widely in the broader landscape.	No	No such species were recorded during the surveys.
Vegetation	Identified as threatened or priority ecological communities.	Yes	A few vegetation patches consisting of different vegetation types are considered to be representative of the *Eucalypt woodlands of the Western*

			Australian Wheatbelt ecological community (State listed as a Priority 3) if meeting condition and size thresholds. One representative patch will be partially cleared (8.48ha associated with an area known as the Jackson bushland).
	Restricted distribution.	No	No locally significant vegetation types were recorded unless being representative of the ecological community as mentioned above.
	Degree of historical impact from threatening processes.	Yes	The MDE is located within pre-European vegetation association 1092. Vegetation association 1092 has been significantly impacted especially by clearing associated with agricultural activity and retains less than 10% of its pre-European extent.
	Role as a refuge.	Yes	The vegetation within the MDE provides habitat for the Carnaby's Black Cockatoo, Red-tailed Phascogale and Western Rosella.
	Providing an important function required to maintain ecological integrity of a significant ecosystem	Yes	Some of the woodland vegetation types are representative *of Eucalypt woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt ecological community* (State listed as a Priority 3).

11.6.1 Clearing of Native Vegetation

Clearing of native vegetation, in particular vegetation with conservation values is potentially significant. No Threatened or priority flora taxa has been recorded from within the Proposal area or is considered likely to occur within. No range extensions, potentially new species or otherwise significant flora taxa have been recorded from within the Proposal area. Where vegetation types are considered to be representative of *the Eucalypt woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt ecological community* (State listed as a Priority 3) clearing of native vegetation may result in biodiversity and an extent reduction.

11.6.2 Cumulative Impacts

The entire MDE is located within pre-European vegetation association 1092. Association 1092 has less than 10% of its pre-European extent remaining in WA, the IBRA region/sub-region and in the Shire

(DBCA 2019). This suggests that the cumulative impact as a result of the implementation of the Proposal could be considered significant given the lack of extent of native vegetation at a regional scale.

The Proposal will counterbalance this additional loss through appropriate planting/revegetation (as described elsewhere).

Table 11-9: Summary of Cumulative Impacts

Extent	Pre-European Settlement	Native Vegetation currently	Proposal Outcomes	Cumulative
Native vegetation within the MDE	1,619.02 ha	254.68 ha	Clearing of 58.39 ha of native vegetation and 10.39 ha of planted native vegetation. 185.9 ha of native vegetation will be retained.	84.27 % of native vegetation of the MDE have been lost to date since European settlement. Another 3.61% will be lost with the implementation of the proposal.

11.6.3 Spread/Introduction of Weed Species

Spread/Introduction of Weed Species, forty-one introduced species have been recorded from the MDE. **Asparagus asparagoides* (Bridal Creeper) is a WONS and declared pest organism and will require prioritization for management. Activities associated with construction and operation of the Proposal will require monitoring and management to ensure no new weed species are introduced to the Proposal area and existing population are controlled and do not spread.

11.7 Environmental Outcome

Outcomes are predicted to align with the EPA objectives for flora and vegetation to "protect flora and vegetation so that biological diversity and ecological integrity area maintained" (EPA 2016c). The following outcomes are predicted:

- Clearing of 8.48 ha of native vegetation representative of the EWTEC in degraded condition;
- A total clearing of 68.78 ha of vegetation for the whole Proposal by the DF;
- No loss of terrestrial GDEs;
- No record or loss of any Threatened or priority flora species; and
- No significant risk of an increase in weeds.

By implementing management measures as outlined above and the establishment of two MEZs, the residual impacts are not considered significant. Notwithstanding this conclusion, it is recognised that there is likely to be a need for offsets to be developed, particularly responding to concerns at the Commonwealth level through the EPBC Act.

An offset strategy and management plan are currently being developed to respond to DCCEEW's requirements under the EPBC Act in relation to the EWTEC and impacts to faunal MNES. The Proponent is of the view that this approach to offsets will also satisfy any requirements under the EP Act in the event that they were determined to be necessary.

12 Key Environmental Factor: Terrestrial Fauna

12.1 EPA Objective

The relevant EPA objective for terrestrial fauna is "To protect terrestrial fauna so that biological diversity and ecological integrity are maintained".

12.2 EPA Policies and Guidelines

The following EPA policies and guidelines are considered relevant to the terrestrial fauna environmental factor:

- Environmental Factor Guideline — Terrestrial Fauna (EPA 2016b);
- Technical Guide — Terrestrial Vertebrate Fauna Surveys for Environmental Impact Assessment (EPA 2020);
- Referral Guidelines for 3 WA threatened black cockatoos species: Carnaby's cockatoo, Baudin's cockatoo and the Forest Red-tailed black cockatoo (Commonwealth Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment (DAWE, 2022);
- Survey guidelines for Australia's threatened birds (Commonwealth Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, 2010); and
- Survey guidelines for Australia's threatened mammals (Commonwealth Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities 2011).

12.3 Receiving Environment

12.3.1 Terrestrial Fauna Studies

The following terrestrial fauna surveys have been conducted to date in relation to the Proposal area and are compiled in the following reports:

- Western Wildlife (2018). *Katanning Gold Project: Level 1 Vertebrate Fauna Survey and Carnaby's Black-Cockatoo Habitat Survey*. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd, February 2018;
- Terrestrial Ecosystems (2021). *Black-Cockatoo tree assessment and camera trapping for the Katanning Gold project area*. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd;
- Terrestrial Ecosystems (2022a*). Black-Cockatoo tree assessment and camera trapping for the Jackson project area*. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd, February 2022;
- Terrestrial Ecosystems (2022b). *Black-Cockatoo tree assessment and camera trapping for the Jinkas project area*. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd, February 2022;
- Terrestrial Ecosystems (2022c*). Black-Cockatoo tree assessment and camera trapping for the Olympia project area*. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd, February 2022;
- Botanica Consulting (2023). *Jinkas Project: Detailed Flora and Basic Fauna Assessment*. Final prepared for Ausgold Ltd., March 2023;
- Terrestrial Ecosystems (2023a). *Basic and Targeted Vertebrate Fauna Survey and Risk Assessment Katanning Gold Project*. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd, May 2023;
- Botanica Consulting (2024). *Katanning Gold Project Detailed Flora Survey and Basic Fauna Assessment.* Draft prepared for Ausgold Ltd, January 2024;

- Terrestrial Ecosystems. (2024). *Basic and targeted vertebrate fauna survey and risk assessment for the Katanning Gold Project*. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd, January 2024; and
- Terrestrial Ecosystems (2025). *Basic and Targeted Vertebrate Fauna Survey and Risk Assessment Katanning Gold Project*. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd., June 2025.

12.3.2 Fauna Habitat

The fauna habitat types were first defined by Western Wildlife (2018). Subsequent surveys retained the four habitat types initially defined by Western Wildlife (2018) and Mattiske (2025) added two further habitat types based on vegetation extrapolation (summarised in Table 12-1 and shown on Figure 12-1). Several ephemeral drainage lines too small in extent to map run through the MDE (Terrestrial Ecosystems 2025).

Table 12-1: Fauna Habitat Types (Western Wildlife 2018, Terrestrial Ecosystems 2025, Mattiske 2025)

Fauna habitat type	Description	Extent	
		Inside MDE	Inside DF
Wandoo woodland	Wandoo woodland occurs on clays and sandy loams. The canopy consists of Wandoo (*Eucalyptus wandoo*) and Red Morrel (*E. longicornis*), over a sparse understorey of low native shrubs and grasses, sometimes with a midstorey of Rock Sheoak (*Allocasuarina huegeliana*). Salmon Gum (*E. salmonophloia*) occurs sparsely on the lower slopes and valleys.	158.41 ha	27.55 ha
York Gum woodland	Woodland of York Gum (*Eucalyptus loxophleba*) over Jam (*Acacia acuminata*) occurs in the lower-lying areas on sandy loams and clays. The understorey includes herbs, grasses and sparsely occurring native shrubs, with some thickets of Rock Sheoak (*Allocasuarina huegeliana*)	25.06 ha	16.87 ha
Mallet woodland	Woodlands of Brown Mallet (*Eucalyptus astringens*) and Kondinin Blackbutt (*E. kondininensis*) occur on sandy gravels and clays on the upper slopes of ridges. The understorey includes dense thickets of *Melaleuca atroviridis* over smaller shrubs such as *Acacia lasiocarpa, Gastrolobium trilobum* and *Beaufortia bracteosa.*	19.14 ha	0.00 ha
Banksia heath	Banksia heath occurs in patches on upper slopes and ridges, where there are gravelly sands and clays. The heath consists of several species, including Parrotbush (*Banksia sessilis*), Prickly Dryandra (*B. armata*), Pingle (*B. squarrosa*), Bullock Poison (*Gastrolobium trilobum*) Dwarf Sheoak (*Allocasuarina humilis*), One-sided Bottlebrush (*Calothamnus quadrifidis*), *Beaufortia bracteosa*, Wax Grevillea (*Grevillea insignis*), Honeybush	23.32 ha	0.00 ha

Fauna habitat type	Description	Extent	
		Inside MDE	Inside DF
	(*Hakea lissocarpha*), Two-leafed Hakea (*H. trifurcate*), Hop-bushes (*Dodonaea caespitosa* and *D. humifusa*) and *Xanthorhoea drummondii*. There are emergent patches of Eucalypts, including Wandoo and Kondinin Blackbutt.		
Heath	Vegetation extrapolation no description available	4.76 ha	3.59 ha
Mixed Mallee over Shrublands	Vegetation extrapolation no description available	32.21 ha	17.62 ha
Plantation	Mix of planted native and introduced shrubs/trees	4.36 ha	3.16 ha

All broad fauna habitat types occurring within the MDE have also been recorded from the wider Avon Wheatbelt region.

P: PO Box 454, Leederville WA 6903 | A: 604 Newcastle St, Leederville WA 6007 | T: 1300 251 070 | W: www.talisconsultants.com.au

582000 584000 586000 588000

6290000 6288000 6286000 6284000 6282000

Data source: Roads - Landgate, 2025. Imagery: ESRI, 2023.

LEGEND

- Mine Development Envelope
- Disturbance Footprint

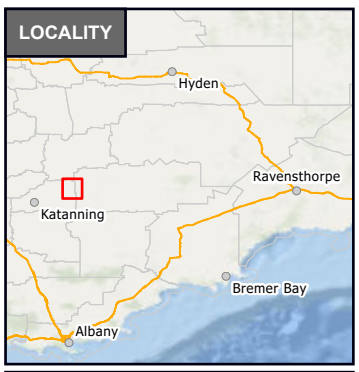
Fauna Habitat

- Banksia Heath
- Heath
- Mallet Woodland
- Mixed Mallee over Shrublands
- Wandoo Woodland
- York Gum Woodland

Western Australian Roads

- Minor Road

LOCALITY



0 100 200 300 km

FAUNA HABITAT

Katanning Gold Project

Section 38 Referral Supporting Document

Ausgold Limited

N

0 250 500 750 1,000 m

Scale @ A3: 1:31,000 Coordinate System: GDA2020 MGA Zone 50

Prepared:	E Jackson
Reviewed:	A Martin
Project:	TE23003
Revision:	A
Date:	10/11/2025

Figure 12-1

talis consultants

Document Path: \\server\Talis\SECTIONS\Environment\Projects\TE2023\TE23003 - Ausgold Approvals\GIS\Maps\TE23003 - Ausgold Katanning 2025\TE23003 - Ausgold S38c Referral Supporting Document_RevB.aprx

12.3.3 Local Fauna Assemblage

The desktop assessment identified a total of 163 terrestrial vertebrate fauna species (four fish, 78 birds, 11 amphibians, 29 mammals (including seven introduced) and 41 reptiles) as possible to occur within the area (Terrestrial Ecosystems 2025) (Appendix N). Of these 16 (11 birds and five mammals) are conservation significant under the EPBC Act, BC Act and/or DBCA's priority species list. Migratory and waterbirds/waders/shorebirds were excluded as no suitable habitat exists within the MDE.

The combined surveys referred to above recorded a total of 65 terrestrial vertebrate fauna species (consisting of 11 mammals (five introduced), 48 birds and six reptiles) from the MDE (Terrestrial Ecosystems 2025 and Western Wildlife 2018). The potential fauna assemblage of the area as estimated during the desktop assessment is higher than what was actually recorded during the surveys which reflects the high level of clearing / disturbance of the areas.

12.3.3.1 *Short-Range Endemic (SRE) Invertebrates*

Based on the work completed by the various consultants involved in field survey efforts, the significant clearing that has occurred throughout the MDE, previous disturbance and the resultant lack of suitable habitat, it is highly unlikely that SREs are present.

Whilst not specifically considered within the survey work, no SREs were identified and no concerns were raised by Terrestrial Ecosystems, Western Wildlife, Stantec or Bennelongia in their work. The Proponent therefore considers that there is a low potential for unacceptable impacts to SREs to occur.

12.3.3.2 *Introduced Species*

Five introduced species being foxes (*Vulpes vulpes*), cats (Felis catus), rabbits (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*), black rats (*Rattus rattus*) and house mice (*Mus musculus*) were recorded by multiple surveys from different locations within the survey area (Terrestrial Ecosystems 2025). The majority of the MDE (85.55%) has previously been cleared and is disturbed enabling and facilitating introduced species colonisation of the area.

The Proponent is committed to reduce and/or eliminate introduced species within the Proposal area and one part of this is the implementation and update (as required) of their Ausgold Katanning Gold Project Terrestrial Fauna Monitoring and Management Plan (Appendix O), outlining feral predator monitoring and control methods (Stantec 2025b).

12.3.3.3 *Conservation Significant Fauna*

The desktop assessment consisting of literature reviews and search of available databases resulted in 16 conservation-listed species (11 Threatened, two migratory, two Priority 4 and one other protected species) that may occur within the area (Terrestrial Ecosystems 2025)(Figure 12-2) No conservation-listed species have been recorded from within the survey area pre surveys. The combined surveys recorded three conservation-listed species form within the survey area, further discussed below.

Carnaby's Cockatoo (*Zanda latirostris*) – Endangered under the EPBC and BC Act

The database searches identified that the Proposal area is located within the distribution of the Carnaby's Cockatoo. Targeted surveys and habitat assessments were part of all terrestrial vertebrate fauna surveys.

P: PO Box 454, Leederville WA 6903 | A: 604 Newcastle St, Leederville WA 6007 | T: 1300 251 070 | W: www.talisconsultants.com.au

582000 584000 586000 588000

6290000 6288000 6286000 6284000 6282000

LEGEND

Threatened & Priority Fauna (Terrestrial Ecosystems, 2025)

Conservation Dependent

- Phascogale calura (Red-Tailed Phascogale)

Endangered

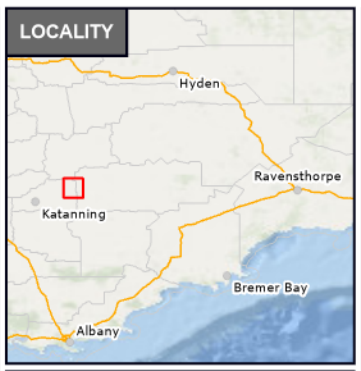
- Calyptorhynchus latirostris (Carnaby's Black-Cockatoo)

- Mine Development Envelope
- Disturbance Footprint
- Exclusion Zone

Western Australian Roads

- Minor Road

LOCALITY



0 100 200 300 km

Data source: Roads - Landgate, 2025. Imagery: ESRI, 2023.

THREATENED & PRIORITY FAUNA (TERRESTRIAL ECOSYSTEMS, 2025)

Katanning Gold Project

Section 38 Referral Supporting Document

Ausgold Limited

N

0 250 500 750 1,000 m

Scale @ A3: 1:31,000 Coordinate System: GDA2020 MGA Zone 50

Prepared:	E Jackson
Reviewed:	A Martin
Project:	TE23003
Revision:	A
Date:	10/11/2025

Figure 12-2

talis consultants

Document Path: \\server\Talis\SECTIONS\Environment\Projects\TE2023\TE23003 - Ausgold Approvals\GIS\Maps\TE23003 - Ausgold Katanning 2025\TE23003 - Ausgold S38c Referral Supporting Document_RevB.aprx

Individual Cockatoos were observed from larger remnant vegetation patches and breeding has been recorded from within the Woorgabup and Rifle Range Nature Reserves (Western Wildlife 2018 and Terrestrial Ecosystems 2025). A total of 4,870 trees in the MDE were assessed on their historical or current breeding use or future potential to become breeding trees. 604 trees suitable for breeding were recorded, of these, 82 are proposed for clearing (Figure 12-3). Other suitable foraging and breeding habitat as defined by the DAWE guidelines (2022) is present within the MDE and outside within a 12 km buffer; Table 12-2 and Figure 12-3 (Terrestrial Ecosystems 2025).

Table 12-2: Black Cockatoo Habitat (Terrestrial Ecosystems 2025)

Black Cockatoo Habitat	Extent		
	Area outside MDE	Inside MDE (including DF)	Inside DF
Foraging Habitat	341.28 ha	23.33 ha	0.00 ha
Good Quality Nesting Habitat	6441.77 ha	217.57 ha	46.91 ha
Poor Quality Nesting Habitat	5,654.69 ha	26.37 ha	21.87 ha

In addition to the native foraging habitat discussed above three introduced species *Pinus* sp., *Erodium botrys* and *Raphanus raphanistrum* also known food sources were recorded from within the MDE by Mattiske (2025).

While not native/natural habitat, Carnaby Cockatoos may use farm dams as water sources and some of these are located within the MDE on cleared agricultural paddocks. To assess the potential effect of removing dams within the MDE, a desktop assessment exercise was undertaken to map dams within and outside the MDE based on recent (2023) imagery. The results are presented in Figure 12-4 and Figure 12-5.

Table 12-3: Potential Water Sources for Carnaby Cockatoos

Black Cockatoo Habitat	Estimated Number		
	Area outside MDE (within 5 km buffer)	Inside MDE (including DF)	Inside DF
Dams	377	38	26

P: PO Box 454, Leederville WA 6903 | A: 604 Newcastle St, Leederville WA 6007 | T: 1300 251 070 | W: www.talisconsultants.com.au

Tree Type	Total No. of Trees	No. of Trees within Indicative Disturbance Only	No. of Trees Mine Development Envelope Only (Not in ID)	No. of Trees outside Mine Development Envelope
Significant Trees with Hollows	740	82	522	136

582000 584000 586000 588000

6290000 6288000 6286000 6284000 6282000

Data source: Roads - Landgate, 2025. Imagery: ESRI, 2023.

LEGEND

- Mine Development Envelope
- Disturbance Footprint
- Exclusion Zone

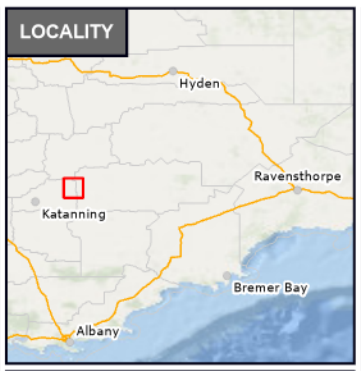
Sampled Trees

- Significant Trees (>30cm dbh)
- Significant Tree (with Hollow)

Western Australian Roads

- Minor Road

LOCALITY



0 100 200 300 km

SIGNIFICANT TREES

Katanning Gold Project

Section 38 Referral Supporting Document

Ausgold Limited

N

0 250 500 750 1,000 m

Scale @ A3: 1:31,000 Coordinate System: GDA2020 MGA Zone 50

Prepared:	E Jackson
Reviewed:	A Martin
Project:	TE23003
Revision:	A
Date:	10/11/2025

Figure 12-3

talis consultants

Document Path: \\server\Talis\SECTIONS\Environment\Projects\TE2023\TE23003 - Ausgold Approvals\GIS\Maps\TE23003 - Ausgold Katanning 2025\TE23003 - Ausgold S38c Referral Supporting Document_RevB.aprx

P: PO Box 454, Leederville WA 6903 | A: 604 Newcastle St, Leederville WA 6007 | T: 1300 251 070 | W: www.talisconsultants.com.au

582000 584000 586000 588000

6290000 6288000 6286000 6284000 6282000

Data source: Roads - Landgate, 2025. Imagery: ESRI, 2023.

LEGEND

- Mine Development Envelope
- Disturbance Footprint

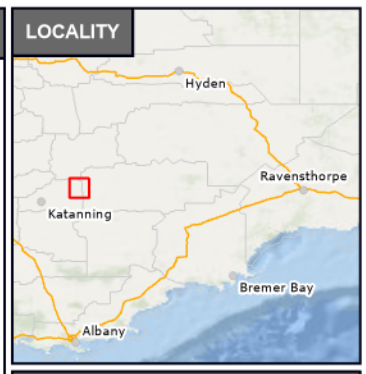
Black Cockatoo Habitat

- Good Quality Nesting Habitat
- Poor Quality Nesting Habitat
- Foraging Habitat

Western Australian Roads

- Minor Road

LOCALITY



0 100 200 300 km

BLACK COCKATOO HABITAT

Katanning Gold Project

Section 38 Referral Supporting Document

Ausgold Limited

N

0 250 500 750 1,000 m

Scale @ A3: 1:31,000 Coordinate System: GDA2020 MGA Zone 50

Prepared:	E Jackson
Reviewed:	A Martin
Project:	TE23003
Revision:	A
Date:	10/11/2025

Figure 12-4

talis consultants

Document Path: \\server\Talis\SECTIONS\Environment\Projects\TE2023\TE23003 - Ausgold Approvals\GIS\Maps\TE23003 - Ausgold Katanning 2025\TE23003 - Ausgold S38c Referral Supporting Document_RevB.aprx

P: PO Box 454, Leederville WA 6903 | A: 604 Newcastle St, Leederville WA 6007 | T: 1300 251 070 | W: www.talisconsultants.com.au

580000 585000 590000

6295000 6290000 6285000 6280000 6275000

Datatine Rd

5km 2km 2km 2km 5km 5km

Katanning-Nyabing Rd

Total Number of Dams (Within 5km Radius)	Estimated Number of Dams (within MDE)	Estimated Number of Dams (0-2km Outside MDE)	Estimated Number of Dams (2-5km Outside MDE)	Estimated Number of Dams to be Cleared	Estimated Number of Dams Remaining in MDE
377	38	92	247	26	12

Data source: Roads - Landgate, 2025. Imagery: ESRI, 2023.

LEGEND

- Mine Development Envelope
- Site Buffers
- Disturbance Footprint
- Exclusion Zone

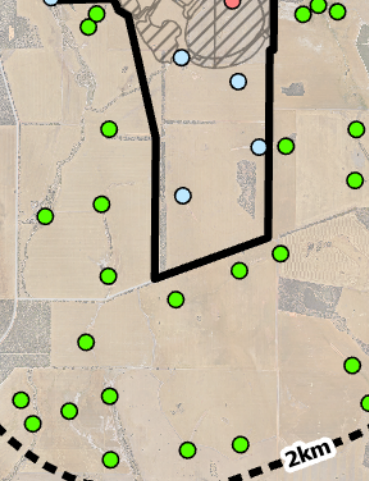
Western Australian Roads

- Main Road
- Minor Road

Potential Dams

- Dams (No Clearing Required)
- Dams (Clearing Required)
- Dams (Outside MDE)

LOCALITY



0 100 200 300 km

POTENTIAL WATER SOURCES FOR CARNABY COCKATOOS

Katanning Gold Project

Section 38 Referral Supporting Document

Ausgold Limited

N

0 500 1,000 1,500 2,000 2,500 m

Scale @ A3: 1:70,000 Coordinate System: GDA2020 MGA Zone 50

Prepared:	E Jackson
Reviewed:	A Martin
Project:	TE23003
Revision:	A
Date:	10/11/2025

Figure 12-5

talis consultants

Red-tailed Phascogale (*Phascogale calura*) – Vulnerable under the EPBC Act and Conservation-dependent under the BC Act

The Red-tailed Phascogale is a small carnivorous nocturnal mammal. It forages in dense vegetation and shelters in tree hollows. The Red-tailed Phascogale was recorded on motion cameras from the larger remnant vegetation patches within the MDE. Clearing associated with the implementation of the Proposal may lead to a loss of limited areas of foraging and breeding habitat.

Western Rosella (inland) (*Platycercus icterotis xanthogenys*) – Priority 4 DBCA status

There is no referral required for the Western Rosella, however given that it is listed as a priority species by the DBCA direct and indirect impacts are of interest.

The Western Rosella is a medium-sized parrot commonly found in forests/open woodlands and scrub (Department of Environment and Conservation 2009). Threats to the Western Rosella are mainly associated with the loss of breeding and foraging habitat in the Wheatbelt region (*ibid*). Some breeding and foraging habitat will be lost through the implementation of the Proposal, however the retention of the Woorgabup and Rifle Range Nature Reserve will provide displaced individuals a refuge.

The Fork-tailed Swift (*Apus pacificus*, listed as MI under the EPBC and BC Act) and the Peregrine Falcon (*Falco peregrinus*, listed as OS under the BC Act) may infrequently also use the Proposal area, although these are not considered from an assessment perspective due to their mobility and suitability of other habitat in the surrounding locality.

Conservation significant fauna records and habitat are displayed on Figure 12-1.

12.4 Potential Environmental Impacts

Potential direct impacts on terrestrial fauna of the Proposal include:

- Reduction and/or fragmentation of fauna habitat (breeding, foraging and/or dispersal) through native vegetation clearing. A maximum of 68.78 ha of native vegetation will be cleared including 82 trees which could be potential significant breeding habitat for the Carnaby's Cockatoo (note, no active nesting has been recorded from these trees by fauna surveys to date); and
- Fauna mortality (loss of individuals, including conservation significant fauna) associated with construction or operation activities of the Proposal e.g. vehicle/machinery strike and/or trenching/excavation.

Potential indirect impacts on terrestrial fauna or their habitat of the Proposal include:

- Habitat fragmentation;
- Increase in the abundance and/or diversity of introduced predators, increasing predation rates on native species and/or increasing competition for resources;
- Altered fire regimes, light, dust, noise and vibration as a result of construction and operation activities may disturb fauna individuals causing stress and/or altering natural behaviours and reduce habitat quality;
- Alteration of hydrological regimes from dewatering and surface water discharge resulting in changes to terrestrial fauna habitat; and
- Restrictions on natural movement i.e. above ground pipelines, mining operations.

12.5 Mitigation

Mitigation measures following the avoid, minimise and rehabilitate hierarchy will be implemented throughout all stages of the Proposal to protect terrestrial fauna and habitat values. The proponent proposes to establish two Mine Exclusions Zones as described in Table 12-4 to protect terrestrial fauna values of significance within the MDE and local region.

Table 12-4: Proposed Mine Exclusion Zones

Wurgubup Rifle Range (Reserve 12423) and Woorgabup Nature Reserve (Reserve 24072) where they coincide with mining tenure	143.56 ha	8.87%	The majority of this area consists of mature woodland (Good quality nesting habitat for the Carnaby's Cockatoo) providing many suitable trees for nesting activity. Carnaby's Cockatoo foraging habitat is also present in the form of Banksia heath. The Carnaby's Cockatoo has been recorded breeding from these areas and the Red-tailed Phascogale has also been sighted.
Parcel of vegetation on Ausgold's freehold land (M70/1426)	18.99 ha	1.17%	The majority of this area consists of mature woodland (Good quality nesting habitat for the Carnaby's Cockatoo). The Red-tailed phascogale has been recorded from within this parcel of native vegetation.

The proponent proposes the mitigation measures outlined in Table 12-5.

Table 12-5: Predicted Impacts and Mitigation Strategies for Terrestrial Fauna

Predicted Impacts from the Proposal	Mitigation Hierarchy	Mitigation
Loss and fragmentation of fauna habitat	Avoid	• When considering the Proposal layout, the Proponent has and will continue to avoid, as far as practicable, disturbance to habitat critical to the survival of Threatened Fauna species. • Two MEZs have been included as part of the design and layout of the

		Proposal. Wurgubup Reserves and a parcel of vegetation on Ausgold's freehold land (M70/1426) vegetation has been entirely avoided. • As far as practicable, infrastructure and waste landforms will be placed to avoid disturbance of natural surface water flows.
	Avoid/minimise	• Ground disturbance will be managed to ensure the Proposal is developed in accordance with any regulatory approvals and so that ground disturbance is minimised. This will include (but is not limited to) ensuring: ○ all areas subject to disturbance are within the approved boundaries of the MDE; ○ Staggered clearing; ○ Clearing does not exceed prescribed clearing limits; ○ exclusion zones are clearly noted on mine plans; • Where it cannot be avoided, clearing of significant habitat and habitat critical for the survival of Threatened fauna species will be minimised where possible; • Development and implementation of an internal GDP System; • Progressive clearing outside of breeding season and fauna pre-clearance survey (and possible relocation of fauna)/ presence of zoologists during clearing as per the

		Ausgold Katanning Gold Project Terrestrial Fauna Monitoring and Management Plant [2](Stantec 2025b); and • Implementation of monitoring programs for significant species, their habitat including quality and feral predators to detect early changes in presence/abundance or decline to implement adaptive management measures.
	Rehabilitate	• The Proponent will prepare and implement a Closure Plan, in accordance with the DMPE *Guideline for preparing Mining Development and Closure Proposals May 2025* for the Proposal; • Rehabilitation activities will be undertaken progressively over the life of the mine as opportunities arise; • Use of flora species in rehabilitation which are known to be of foraging or habitat value to the local fauna assemblage, in particular conservation significant species; • Provision of artificial fauna nesting habitat; and • Rehabilitation to link up corridors of native vegetation within and outside of the MDE.
	Offset	• The impact of significant Carnaby's Cockatoo habitat

[2] This is a live document and will reviewed and updated as required during all stages of the Proposal

		will be offset under the EPBC Act.
Other potential impacts	Avoid/minimise	• Minimising secondary effects to fauna and fauna habitat quality through introduced species control, accidental or bushfire preparedness, noise, dust and waste management.

The proponent commits to the following:

- Protection of fauna and significant fauna habitat in the Mine Exclusion Zones;
- Total vegetation clearing of no more than 68.78 ha for the LoM; and
- On going development and implementation of the Ausgold Katanning Gold Project Terrestrial Fauna Monitoring and Management Plan (Stantec 2025b) (Appendix O); and
- Offsetting significant fauna habitat loss.

12.6 Assessment and Significance of Residual Impacts

The Proposal is likely to have an impact on particular environmental values for terrestrial fauna as defined in the EPA's factor guideline for terrestrial fauna (EPA 2016b) and as outlined in Table 12-6.

Table 12-6: Terrestrial Fauna – relevant Environmental Values

Environmental Value	Relevant to Proposal?	Comments
Threatened or priority species	Yes	Two vertebrate species listed under the EPBC and BC have been recorded from within the MDE. No directed impact to the Red-tailed Phascogale is anticipated. Direct impacts to the Carnaby's Cockatoo are associated with the clearing of 82 potential nesting trees equating to 46.91 ha of good and 21.87 ha of poor-quality nesting habitat.
Species with a restricted distribution	No	Not applicable.
Degree of historical impact from threatening processes	Yes	Terrestrial ecosystems in the region have been severely impacted over time by clearing for agricultural land and associated road access.
Providing an important function required to maintain the ecological integrity of a significant ecosystem	No	No known examples.

12.7 Environmental Outcome

Outcomes are predicted to align with the EPA objectives for terrestrial fauna to "*To protect terrestrial fauna so that biological diversity and ecological integrity are maintained*" (EPA 2016b). The following outcomes are predicted:

- A total clearing of 68.78 ha of native vegetation for the whole Proposal;
- Clearing of 82 trees (equating to 46.91 ha of good quality nesting habitat and 21.87 ha of poor-quality nesting habitat) potentially suitable for breeding use by the Carnaby's Cockatoo and other fauna species (as these trees contain hollows), however no breeding has actually been observed from any of these trees; and
- Retention of known breeding, roosting, dispersal and foraging habitat for the Carnaby's Cockatoo and Red-tailed Phascogale within two Mine Exclusions Zones.

By implementing management measures as outlined above and the establishment of two MEZ, the residual impacts is significantly reduced, however still considered significant and offsets are required. Offsets are further discussed in Section 16 however as noted elsewhere, an offset strategy is currently being developed to respond to DCCEEW's requirements under the EPBC Act in relation to the EWTEC and impacts to faunal MNES. The Proponent is of the view that this approach to offsets will also satisfy any requirements under the EP Act in the event that they were determined to be necessary.

13 Other Environmental Factors

During the assessment of proposals, The EPA often identifies other environmental factors or matters relevant to a proposal. These factors are not significant enough to warrant full assessment by the EPA or can be regulated through other regulatory processes and agencies to meet the EPA's objectives.

Other Environmental Factors that potentially require consideration to the Proposal are summarised in Table 13-1 and outline the factors' significance to the Proposal.

Table 13-1: Other Environmental Factors

Other Environmental Factor	Receiving Environment	Significance to Proposal	Management (Other DMA's) Statutory and Environmental Management Controls for the Proposal
Social Surroundings **Aboriginal and Cultural Heritage**	**EPA Objective:** The EPA objective for Social Surroundings is "*To protect social surroundings from significant harm*". **Aboriginal and Cultural Heritage** **Receiving Environment** Jinka Hill is the only registered Aboriginal heritage site on the Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Inquiry System (ACHIS), within the Proposal tenements (Site 5353 Jinker/Jinka's Hill). It is a site restricted to access by men only. The site features an Aboriginal stone arrangement which relates to Southern Noongar cultural heritage and storytelling. After consultation and investigation with Southwest Aboriginal Land and Sea Council (SWALSC) and Traditional Owners, the Proponent submitted a notice under section 18(2) of the *Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972* on the 20th of September 2017. The Proponent received a Section 18 Ministerial consent (Ref: 69-06079, (Appendix P) for Jinkas Hill (site ID5353) on 24 January 2018 with a number of conditions including a salvage opportunity for the traditional owners. Representative members attended the Jinkas Hill on the 19th of October 2019. The purpose of the consent is described being for the Katanning Gold Project: exploration, infrastructure and mining and allows for the intended land use upon one Aboriginal site within the meaning of Section 5 of the AHA. In the past, the Proponent has commissioned visits and welcomed a salvage survey at the site involving male Southern Noongar knowledge holders as part of obligations under the section 18 consent. Terra Rosa Consulting, along with Traditional Owners, conducted Heritage Surveys of Jinka Hill and recorded the significance of the site. Reports developed by Terra Rosa Consulting are included as Appendix Q, Appendix R and Appendix S. Jinka Hill (site ID5353) will be completely removed for the Proposal to develop an open pit at Jinka Hill. The Proponent has informed the WKSNAC and members of the Southern Noongar cultural advisory committee of this planned removal. Consultation is continuing regarding measures to address the loss of cultural heritage and associated effects on Traditional Owners. The Proponent intends to develop, in concert with WKSNAC and Traditional Owners, a *Cultural Heritage Management Plan* to support protection and mitigation of damage to other cultural heritage. The Wagyl Kaip Southern Noongar Aboriginal Corporation (WKSNAC) is the ILUA holder for the land coincident with the Proposal (Tribunal file number: WI2017/104). The Federal Court under the *Native Title Act 1993* determined that 'native title does not exist' over lands of the South-west Settlement. The Proponent continues to liaise with the WKSNAC in relation to heritage protection matters and it has also executed a Noongar Standard Heritage Agreement for some mining tenements.	Potential impacts not considered significant, therefore deemed an 'Other Factor'. Approved for disturbance. The Proponent's broader tenement holdings for the Proposal are on Koreng (or Goreng) land, within Wagyl Kaip Southern Noongar ILUA boundary near the southern border of Ballardong lands. These lands are part of the Southwest Native Title Settlement (or Single Noongar Claim), which was determined - under the Commonwealth Native Title legislation in April 2021.	Consultation between the parties regarding measures to address the loss of cultural heritage and associated effects on Traditional Owners. The Proposal will comply with the provisions of the AH Act through DPLH and the use of a Section 18 consent. The Proposal would also be carried out in accordance with EPA Guidance Statement No. 41, Assessment of Aboriginal Heritage (EPA 2004b) through implementation of the proposed management measures and relevant project Aboriginal heritage agreements. The Proponent will develop and implement a comprehensive *Cultural Heritage Management Plan* to support protection and mitigation of damage to other cultural heritage, and that intent has been welcomed by Wagyl Kaip Southern Noongar Aboriginal Corporation.

Other Environmental Factor	Receiving Environment	Significance to Proposal	Management (Other DMA's) Statutory and Environmental Management Controls for the Proposal
	European Heritage The Heritage Council of Western Australia maintains a State Register of Heritage Places under the *Heritage Act 2018* (WA). No European heritage sites are located in the Proposal area. The nearest heritage location to the Proposal is the Badgebup Honour Roll, Rockwell Honour Roll and Darcy R Turner Memorial (Badgebup School) and St Peter's Church. These are located at the Badgebup District Hall on the Katanning Nyabing Road, approximately 9.5 km south of the Proposal (Heritage Council Inherit database, 2025). **Potential Environmental Impacts** • Disturbance and/or loss of heritage places; • Alteration of cultural values and heritage sites; • Loss and/or restriction of access to hunting grounds; • Loss of culturally significant flora and fauna species; and • Alteration of land values due to mining activities, including but not limited to, vibration and blasting, changed surface water regimes and sedimentation and dust deposition. **Proposed Mitigation and Management Measures** • The Proponent will continue to liaise with the WKSNAC and relevant stakeholders in relation to heritage protection matters; a Cultural Management Plan(s) will be developed for the Proposal in consultation with WKSNAC and relevant stakeholders. • The Proponent has also executed a Noongar Standard Heritage Agreement for some mining tenements; and • A *Terrestrial Fauna Management Plan* and *Flora and Vegetation Management Plan* have been developed and will be implemented to maintain integrity of ecological values. **Environmental Outcome** The Proponent considers that the proposed mitigation and management measures will ensure that the EPA's Social Surroundings (Aboriginal and Cultural Heritage) factor objective is met.		
Social Surroundings (Amenity – Noise)	**Receiving Environment** The Proposal is located approximately 36 km northeast of Katanning, WA, in well-established farming country. The proposed operation is adjacent to rural lands with farms and homesteads. There are two State Reserves within close proximity to the Proposal area. These State Reserves comprise of Wurgubup Rifle Range (Reserve 12423) and Woorgabup Nature Reserve (Reserve 24072). An Environmental Noise Assessment (2025) (Appendix T) has been undertaken against the *Environmental Protection (Noise) Regulations 1997*, which involved detailed noise modelling of the fixed plant and mobile mining operations to determine the potential noise emissions of the Proposal on noise sensitive receivers and, where applicable, determine noise mitigation measures required to achieve compliance with the Regulations. The 2025 Environmental Noise Assessment is included as Appendix T. The 2025 Noise Assessment concluded:	Potential impacts not considered significant, therefore deemed an 'Other Factor'.	The Proponent will ensure that noise emissions associated with the Proposal will be controlled in a Noise Management Plan with proposed management measures, such that they would not be expected to result in significant impacts. Noise Emissions from the Operations will be managed in accordance with the EP Act (Part V Division 3) and Regulations including *Environmental*

Other Environmental Factor	Receiving Environment	Significance to Proposal	Management (Other DMA's) Statutory and Environmental Management Controls for the Proposal
	With no controls applied, a limited number of potential receivers exceeded the unabated assigned levels, and noise control and/or design changes were required; and Various noise control strategies were identified and evaluated. Ausgold will undertake to apply the following noise control strategies: ○ Using a planning and adaptive noise management system; ○ Engineering noise controls including modifications to mine design, implementation of noise protection bunds and the use of equipment noise reduction packages for nighttime ambience; and ○ Completed acquisition of nearby properties. The Noise Assessment found that by implementing the noise controls strategies, the proposed operations can comply with the most stringent night-time assigned noise levels. These strategies will be further optimised by the Proponent during future project phases as the design matures, and as the mine becomes operational. **Potential Environmental Impacts** The Proposal could potentially result in the following impacts to Social Surroundings: • Noise above assigned levels at one local sensitive receptors; and • Vibration at sensitive receptors from noise emissions and vibration generated by activity. **Proposed Mitigation and Management Measures** • The Proponent will develop and submit a *Construction Noise Management Plan* (CNMP) for activities required to develop the site, in accordance with Regulation 13 (in the *Environmental Protection (Noise) Regulations 1997*); • The Proponent will investigate any noise complaints and take appropriate action; and • The Proponent will maintain a Complaints Register and investigate any noise complaints received by the public. **Environmental Outcome** The Proponent considers that the proposed mitigation and management measures addresses the EPA's Social Surroundings (Noise) factor objective.		*Protection (Noise) Regulations 1997*. A noise management plan (construction and operation) will align with the findings of current studies described in this document. Noise will also be considered through the *Mining Act* and associated approvals (MDCP process) as well as the Prescribed Premises requirements under Part V of the EP Act (Works Approval and Licence) through DWER. As part of these, it is anticipated that a Construction Report will be provided to DWER and DMPE prior to commissioning. There is also the requirement for annual compliance/assessment reporting to be completed by the Proponent as part of the Part V operating licence.
Amenity (Visual Impact)	**Amenity** A Visual Impact Assessment (2025) was undertaken to assess the impacts of the Proposal to existing landscape and visual amenity (Appendix U). The assessment utilised Line-of-Sight and Photomontage analysis. The Key Viewpoints and Photomontage locations for the analysis were chosen by the Proponent on the basis that they are a sensitive receptor or accessible via public roads. The results of the analysis show that elevation does not play a major role in the forecast appearance from the viewpoints. However, distance to the development, as well as pre-existing vegetation are obviously key features when determining an effect. Whilst changes from a visual perspective are not considered to be significant, in order to further minimise these, the Proponent will optimise vegetation screening around exiting properties and road verges. For any features that are proposed to be a permanent part of the landscape, progressive rehabilitation will be undertaken as part of the closure requirements under the Mining Act.	Potential impacts not considered significant, therefore deemed an 'Other Factor'.	As with noise, the management of amenity will be addressed through a number of secondary approvals, including the MDCP process and Works Approval/Licence. It is expected that conditions of these approvals will require regular monitoring, review and auditing of amenity conditions,

Other Environmental Factor	Receiving Environment	Significance to Proposal	Management (Other DMA's) Statutory and Environmental Management Controls for the Proposal
	Despite some of the landforms being part of the Proposal, it is apparent that, given its location and distance from receptors, the visual effects (if any) are limited in nature and scale, particularly when considered roads and homesteads, **Potential Environmental Impacts** The Proposal could potentially result in the following impacts to Social Surroundings: • Light spill; • Excessive dust fall; • Visual amenity affected due to constructed landforms elevated against the undulating terrain; and • Landforms not constructed in accordance with design. **Proposed Mitigation and Management Measures** • The Proponent will investigate any amenity complaints and take appropriate action; • The Proponent will maintain a Complaints Register and investigate any amenity complaints received by the public; • Dust suppression measures including sprays and hoppers in the primary crusher leading to the processing plant and wetting of surfaces with water carts; • Vegetation screening along roadways and the premises boundary; • Design modifications and siting of infrastructure to minimise visual acuity; • Light kept to a minimum lux and wavelengths required for safe operation; and • Lightning designed to not project outwards from lit operational areas. **Environmental Outcome** The Proponent considers that the proposed mitigation and management measures meet the EPA's Social Surroundings (Amenity) factor objective.		together with annual reporting on the findings of these assessments. The Proponent has also undertaken extensive stakeholder/community engagement to appreciate and address key concerns (including amenity) and has entered into a number of land acquisition contracts with local landowners to limit any undue effect from emissions.
Terrestrial Environmental Quality	**EPA Objective** The EPA Objective for Terrestrial Environmental Quality is *"to maintain the quality of land and soils so that environmental values are protected" (*EPA 2016b*).* **Receiving Environment** The Proposal is located in the Katanning Greenstone Belt, along the eastern margin of the Southwest Terrane within the Archean Yilgarn Craton. Beyond the Katanning Greenstone Belt, the regional geology comprises gneisses and granites of the Western Gneiss Terrane of the Yilgarn Craton (Chin and Brakel, 1986). The gneisses have formed from predominantly metamorphosed adamellite and granite with intrusions of iron rich gneiss, banded iron and some quartzite. Proterozoic dolerite dykes have intruded into the gneiss and granite. These dykes tend to be east to northeast striking and are most numerous in the south and east of the general Katanning area (Ausgold, 2019). All soil and rock will be removed or mined by mining activities, including material that will be physically or chemically processed on site (e.g. plant tailings from processed ore). Materials characterisation has identified the typical physical and geochemical	Potential impacts not considered significant, therefore deemed an 'Other Factor'.	Management of built infrastructure will be regulated under the Mining Act and Part V of the EP Act. Design and construct landforms and IWL in compliance with the Mining Act. Conduct geochemical and mineralogical Assessments to identify PAF or fibrous materials in compliance with the Mining Act and *Contaminated Sites Act 2003.*

Other Environmental Factor	Receiving Environment	Significance to Proposal	Management (Other DMA's) Statutory and Environmental Management Controls for the Proposal
	properties of each main class of those materials (soils; waste rock; ore) and whether they have potential to cause become hostile, from pollution, and/or contribute to, or detract from, the success of rehabilitation and closure. In accordance with the Statutory Guidelines for Mining Proposals (DMIRS, 2020), materials characterisation programs addressed risk factors potentially associated with: • Acidic and/or metalliferous drainage (AMD) inclusive of acidic drainage, metalliferous drainage, and saline materials and/or drainage; • Erosive, sodic and/or dispersive material, especially soils or weatherable rocks; • Fibrous minerals and naturally occurring radioactive material (NORM), and • Material with other chemical/physical properties that will affect stability or success of rehabilitation (e.g. low pH, low fertility, poor structural integrity, water holding capacity). The Proponent conducted materials characterisation testwork on soil, waste rock and ore materials (Appendix V) to be mined at Proposal site. The waste characterisation program was developed in accordance with Draft Guidance: Materials characterisation baseline data requirements for mining proposal (DMP, 2016) (Appendix W). Preliminarily, Knight Piésold (2022) (Appendix X) identified the major lithologies of mined materials as: • Metasediments; • Felsic Granulites; • Intermediate Granulites (Minor host rock); • Mafic Granulites (Main host rock); • Speckled Granulites; • Quartz Monzonite; and • Granites. These materials have all been tested but they may, should oxic conditions and weathering occur, form constituents that can change the environmental quality of land at and adjacent the Proposal. Should such unwanted geochemical compounds exist or form (acid drainage; metal enrichment) they can alter the future use of land in the post-mining phase. However, the natural chemical compositions of these materials are well-known after extensive site based and laboratory tested studies, and they are low in concentrations and relatively benign. **Potential Environmental Impacts** The Proposal could potentially result in the following impacts to Terrestrial Environmental Quality: • Permanent loss of soil quality and structure due to clearing and excavation, construction of infrastructure and compaction, stockpiling topsoil and growth media for rehabilitation and closure; • Alteration of natural landforms (farmed paddocks), leading to potential geochemical and erosional instability; • Modification of natural drainage alignments leading to geomorphological instability, increased erosion and land degradation;		Management of Waste Materials – Mining Act. Management of waste materials regulated under the Mining Act and Part V of the Ep Act. Storage of hydrocarbons and chemicals may be regulated under the DG Act and Part VB of the EP Act (depending on quantities).

Other Environmental Factor	Receiving Environment	Significance to Proposal	Management (Other DMA's) Statutory and Environmental Management Controls for the Proposal
	• Contamination of soils with waste, acidic metalliferous or chemical materials; and • Alteration of soil hydrology through the backfilling of mined areas with sand tailings and clay fines. **Proposed Mitigation and Management Measures** • The Proponent will ensure all landforms are geotechnically stable and constructed in accordance with approved designs; • Storage and handling of all hydrocarbons and hazardous materials within bunded facilities to minimise the potential for leaks and spills to cause soil contamination; • All saline water applications are controlled and contained within operational areas and infrastructure (lined ponds; TSF); • No fibrous materials have been identified, but will continue to be monitored in order to be managed and stored appropriately to prevent contamination should they ever arise; and • The Proponent will develop and implement a PAF, (if warranted) waste management strategy compatible with the mine waste landform designs. This strategy will outline mandatory minimum requirements and expectations for mineral waste management. These requirements, in turn, will guide development of a Proposal-specific, detailed Waste Management Strategy that ensures risks associated with all disturbed materials are appropriately managed. **Environmental Outcome** The Proponent understand the potential nature and source of geochemically active materials; these are small in scale and volumes. The Proponent will readily manage mineralised mine waste (into Tailing Facility) and implement management strategies and documented standards to mitigate emissions, and ensure that the disturbance and disposal of mined waste rock does not adversely impact health, safety and environmental values. Any potentially acid forming materials will be interred well within active waste rock landforms for secure disposal. The Proponent will implement the Site Based Environmental Management Plan (SBEMP) (Appendix Y) during construction and operations which include management provisions and expectations for mineral waste management. These requirements, in turn, will guide the development of a Proposal-specific, detailed Waste Management Strategy that manages risks associated with all disturbed materials The Proponent considers that the proposed mitigation and management measures mentioned above will ensure that the EPA's Terrestrial Environmental Quality factor objective is met.		
Air Quality	The EPA objective for Air Quality is "*to maintain air quality and minimise emissions so that environmental values are protected*" (EPA 2020a). **Receiving Environment** The nearest townsites are Nyabing located approximately 50 km east of the DE and Katanning, located approximated 36 km southwest of the DE and neither will be affected by dust generated during construction or mining activities. Environmental Technologies and Analytics (2025) conducted an air dispersion modelling study (Appendix Z) to inform the assessment of potential air quality impacts of the Proposal upon the local communities. The air dispersion modelling study incorporated site-specific meteorological data, emissions information, source characteristics, and the location of model receptors. Potential impact was evaluated through comparison to relevant ambient air quality assessment criteria protective of human health and amenity (dust nuisance). Overall, the modelling, for particulates, indicates that emissions that result in elevated	Potential impacts not considered significant, therefore deemed 'Other Factor'.	Standard dust suppression measures proposed to be implemented are subject to approval and the associated conditions of a Works Approval/Licence issued under Part V of the EP Act. Air quality throughout the life of the Project can be monitored and

Other Environmental Factor	Receiving Environment	Significance to Proposal	Management (Other DMA's) Statutory and Environmental Management Controls for the Proposal
	concentrations are likely to be isolated events during uncommon weather/wind conditions. These levels can be counteracted by additional abatement methods, monitoring, and an operational dust management plan. The key findings of the assessment, in relation to the potential environmental impact caused by the LNG fuelled power generation plant, assessed by comparison to assessment criteria for human health and amenity, are: For NO2: • The model predicts no excursions of the nominated hourly or annual average assessment criteria during normal peak operations at any of the receptors; and • The model predicts no excursions of the nominated hourly or annual average assessment criteria during upset operations at any of the receptors. For SO2: • None of the sensitive receptors are predicted to exceed the nominated hourly or 24-hour assessment criteria under any operational conditions. For CO: • None of the sensitive receptors are predicted to exceed the nominated 8-hour assessment criteria under any operational conditions. For the PM2.5 from generators: • PM2.5 concentrations from power generation sources are expected to be negligible compared to contributions from mining sources. **Potential Environmental Impacts** • The Proposal may generate dust during construction activities from mining activities, haulage and traffic on unsealed roads, wind erosion in areas where vegetation has been cleared and dust lift off from stockpiles; • Dust may also have physical effects on plants, although this is likely to be restricted to immediate peripheral vegetation. Intermittent rainfall events are expected to remove dust deposited on plant leaves; • Operation of power station and mining fleet leads to elevated air pollutants (NOx and SOx) in the local airshed above acceptable levels.; • Mining activities (blasting, haulage and processing) lead to short episodes of elevated ambient dust; and • Visual effects on local and social amenity may occur sporadically from increased dust generation. **Proposed Mitigation and Management Measures** Air quality impacts resulting from the Proposal will be minimised through: • Include appropriate dust mitigation in design of plant and equipment; • Adopt suitable operational protocols, including enforcing speed limits on unsealed roads; • Consider dust management in relation to stockpiled material and design of landforms during LOM; • including post-closure; • Minimise vegetation clearing via an internal permitting process; and • Air emissions of the Proposal will be managed through the application of management measures including through the SBEMP.		reported through Part V EP Act Environmental Licence conditions. The Proponent will comply with National Environment Protection Measures and relevant state legislation through reporting all emissions that trigger reporting thresholds to the National Pollutant Inventory and NGERS. Approvals under the Mining Act will also consider air quality impacts (MDCP). Consequently, a significant amount of the dust emissions can be curtailed through additional abatements, ambient monitoring and a detailed operation dust management plan.

Other Environmental Factor	Receiving Environment	Significance to Proposal	Management (Other DMA's) Statutory and Environmental Management Controls for the Proposal
	Environmental Outcome The Proposal is not expected to have the potential to significantly alter local Air Quality and is therefore not considered a Key Environmental Factor. Mitigation measures will still be required to minimise impacts to Air Quality and the potential impacts and mitigation strategies will be addressed by the Proponent during the LoM. As such, the Proponent considers that the proposed mitigation and management measures will ensure that the EPA's Air Quality factor objective is met.		
Greenhouse Gas Emissions	The EPA objective for Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Emissions is "*To minimise the risk of environmental harm associated with climate change by reducing greenhouse gas emissions as far as practicable*" (EPA, 2024b). **Receiving Environment** There is an established link between cumulative sources of greenhouse gas emissions (GHG) and the risk of climate change. There is also broad acknowledgement that the warming climate will have a significant impact on the Western Australian, Australian and global environment. The CSIRO notes that "The cumulative climate effect of all the long-lived greenhouse gases (CO2, CH4, N2O and the synthetic greenhouse gases) in the atmosphere can be expressed as radiative forcing. Radiative forcing is the enhancement of the net radiation, through the additional trapping of energy within the atmosphere." (CSIRO, 2025) In other words, an increase in GHG emissions will result in an increase in net radiation and heat being trapped within the atmosphere. The resultant impacts of this led to, amongst other things, a drying climate, loss of biodiversity and an elevation of sea levels. In order to understand the emissions profile of the Proposal, Greenbase Pty Ltd (Greenbase) was commissioned to prepare a Greenhouse Gas Assessment Technical Report (Greenbase, 2025) for the Proposal (Appendix AA). The Greenbase study considered two (2) scenarios for the project: • Baseline Scenario: Hybrid Power Station (Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) and Photovoltaic solar); and • Scenario 1: Electrification of the mining fleet and mobile equipment. The emissions across both scenarios were considered for the following key infrastructure and activities associated with the Proposal: • Open mining pits; • Hybrid power plant (LNG + Solar); and • Processing plant (crushing, beneficiation, leaching). Equipment and vehicles were also considered as part of these. In terms of what was assessed, both direct and indirect emissions were considered. Scope 1 emissions (direct) were identified to be generated from the following activities associated with the Proposal: • Diesel consumption by the mining fleet, mobile equipment, and other vehicles; • Liquified Natural Gas (LNG) combustion by thermal generators at the hybrid power plant; • Liquified petroleum gas (LPG) combustion at the processing plant; and • Land clearing.	Potential impacts not considered significant, therefore deemed 'Other Factor'.	The Proponent will manage the Proposal under the Commonwealth's Safeguard Mechanism as established under the *National Greenhouse and Energy Reporting (Safeguard Mechanism) Rule, 2015* (the Safeguard Rules).

Other Environmental Factor	Receiving Environment	Significance to Proposal	Management (Other DMA's) Statutory and Environmental Management Controls for the Proposal
	Given that the Proposal will rely on a hybrid power plant for electricity, Greenbase (2025) noted that the Proposal is not expected to produce any Scope 2 emissions (those generated from the consumption of purchased electricity, steam, or heat produced by another facility). With respect to Scope 3 emissions (all other indirect emissions that are of a consequence of an organisation's activities but are not from sources owned or controlled by the organisation), Greenbase (2025) notes that these emissions are divided into two groups and fifteen categories to provide a systematic method for estimation of these emissions. The two groups are: • Upstream indirect GHG emissions related to purchased or acquired goods and services, • Downstream indirect GHG emissions related to sold goods and services. Of the 15 categories, Greenbase (2025) found that only 5 were relevant to the Proposal, these being: • Purchased goods and services - Material and directly influenced by the company; • Capital goods - Material and directly influenced by the company; • Fuel and energy-related activities (Not included in scope 1 or scope 2)- Material and directly influenced by the company; • Upstream transportation and distribution - Material and directly influenced by the company; and • Processing of sold products - Immaterial but directly influenced by the company. In the baseline emissions scenario, the total emissions (scope 1 and 3) over the LoM have been estimated at 1,134,644 t CO2-e with the average annual scope 1 emissions estimated average **at 78,835 t CO2-e/year during LoM**, excluding land clearing emissions. Scope 1 GHG emissions associated with land clearing have been calculated to **15,243 t CO2-e during LoM** (Greenbase, 2025). Scenario 1 involves a potential staged electrification of the mining fleet and mobile equipment and total LoM emissions have been estimated at 995,787 t CO2-e. The average annual scope 1 emissions have been estimated at 69,226 t CO2-e/year during LoM, excluding land clearing emissions. This represents a 12% decrease in total emissions compared to the Baseline scenario (Greenbase, 2025). The assessment of Scope 1 emissions also identified that there will be an exceedance of the 100,000 tonnes CO2-e trigger within the first 7 years of operation. **Potential Environmental Impacts** GHG emissions are expected from the Proposal, and any increase in GHG emissions will contribute to the broader impacts of climate change. These impacts include exacerbation of extreme climate events including floods, bushfires, droughts and heatwaves, as well as an increase in ocean temperatures resulting in more frequent tropical cyclones. These events will have cascading effects on resource supply chains, and may also increase impacts on local ecosystems and communities. The southwest of WA is particularly vulnerable to these impacts, as it is currently drying at one of the fastest rates in the world.		

Other Environmental Factor	Receiving Environment	Significance to Proposal	Management (Other DMA's) Statutory and Environmental Management Controls for the Proposal
	Proposed Mitigation and Management Measures The Proponent will develop a *Greenhouse Gas Policy* statement that outlines the Proponent's commitment to measuring, managing, and reducing greenhouse gas emissions across all project activities in alignment with applicable regulatory requirements, industry best practices, and corporate sustainability goals. **Environmental Outcomes** The Proposal is not expected to have the potential to significantly alter local Air Quality and is therefore not considered a Key Environmental Factor. The Proposal is not expected to exceed the safeguard threshold for either the baseline scenario where hybrid solar-gas power station is used to generate electricity and scenario 1, where staged electrification of the mining fleet and mobile equipment is also implemented. Overall, scope 1 emissions of the Proposal are estimated to contribute 0.14% to WA's annual emissions and 0.03% to Australia's annual emissions, based on the highest year of emissions in the Baseline Scenario (Greenbase, 2025). The Proponent considers that the proposed mitigation and management measures will ensure that the EPA's Greenhouse Gas Emissions factor objective is met. The Proposal is not expected to have the potential to significantly alter local Air Quality and is therefore not considered a Key Environmental Factor.		
Subterranean Fauna	The EPA's objective for terrestrial fauna is "*To protect terrestrial fauna so that biological diversity and ecological integrity are maintained*" (EPA, 2016b). **Receiving Environment** The Proposal is located in the south-west corner of the Yilgarn Craton, where basement rock is largely composed of Archaean gneiss and granitoid (De Silva et al. 2000; SRK Consulting 2022). In the Proposal area there is extensive coverage by Cainozoic sediments. Saprolite consisting mostly of silt, clay and sand extends to a depth of about 30-60 m below ground level (mbgl). The saprock underneath consist of weathered granite and gneiss to a depth of up to 70 m. The underlying basement rock consists of mafic granulite and quartz monzonite that are intersected by dolerite dykes running east-west. Dolerite dykes often form barriers to movement for subterranean fauna and can result in isolation of species and communities on either side of these landforms. The Proposal area lies just north of an extensive palaeovalley. The saprolite in the area appears to contain few, if any, habitable spaces (fissures or vugs) for subterranean fauna. Bennelongia (2024) undertook a desktop review of the Study Area with a single round of basic field survey to support the desktop findings in October 2023 with 12 sites being sampled (Appendix BB). The likelihood of subterranean fauna occurrence, the survey outcome, and the key threats were considered together to determine the significance of potential impacts on subterranean fauna. Geological and hydrogeological reports were reviewed to assess whether prospective habitat for subterranean fauna is likely to occur at the Proposal. Records of subterranean fauna were primarily compiled from the Western Australian Museum and Bennelongia databases. Published research papers, available environmental reports, and online resources were also reviewed (Bennelongia, 2024).	Potential impacts not considered significant, therefore deemed 'Other Factor'.	Ground disturbance will be managed to ensure the Proposal is developed in accordance with any regulatory approvals and that ground disturbance is minimised. No subterranean fauna identified but approvals still regulate impacts to ground and surface water. Approvals via Mining Act and Part V RIWI Act – access to take water Annual compliance reports. Develop and implement an MDCP.

Other Environmental Factor	Receiving Environment	Significance to Proposal	Management (Other DMA's) Statutory and Environmental Management Controls for the Proposal
	Potential Environmental Impacts Bennelongia (2024) determined that the potential effects of developing mining infrastructure and subsequent mining operations on subterranean fauna conservation values can be broadly divided into two categories of impact: 1. Primary impacts – these are the impacts with potential to cause extinction, or removal of local populations, of subterranean fauna. Direct removal of habitat is the most common primary impact, usually in the form of mine pit excavation (troglofauna) or water abstraction for pit dewatering and processing water (stygofauna). It is usually considered that ≥2-m of groundwater drawdown is sufficient to impact stygofauna. 2. Secondary impacts – these are impacts that only reduce population densities of subterranean fauna. Secondary impacts commonly affect habitat quality and include pollutants, blast vibration, increased turbidity, and the shadowing effects of surface infrastructure that reduce recharge. In an extreme form, some secondary impacts, such as salinisation, can threaten species persistence through physiological stress. The basic stygofauna survey was undertaken at the Proposal site from 9–10 October 2023, with 12 sites being sampled. No subterranean fauna were collected in any of the samples. Water chemistry results were within habitable ranges for stygofauna, indicating this is not a limiting factor for populations to occur. Overall, the field survey indicates the likelihood of subterranean populations occurring within the Proposal area itself is low and, accordingly, the threat to subterranean fauna conservation values from mining including groundwater abstraction is very low (Bennelongia, 2024). **Proposed Mitigation and Management Measures** Mitigation measures will still be required to minimise risks to subterranean fauna and the Proponent will implement the following: • Manage ground disturbance activities to be confined to approved areas, ensuring that only essential land is cleared or excavated, and avoid unnecessary habitat fragmentation. Any exclusions, if present, are clearly identified on mine plans; • Vegetation clearance limited, where possible, to avoid degradation of potential subterranean habitat quality • Implement effective water management practices such as groundwater levels and quality, managing surface water infiltration, and controlling tailings dam contents that could alter potential subterranean fauna habitats; **Environmental Outcome:** Based on local and regional geology and hydrogeology, the Proposal is not expected to be prospective for troglofauna, with insufficient habitable subterranean spaces to support viable populations in the surface and underlying geology. Habitat prospective for stygofauna is also lacking, as the aquifers within the Proposal area hold little groundwater. The desktop review did not find any existing records of subterranean fauna in the Search Area, but neither did it find any evidence of previous surveys taking place. The Proponent considers that the proposed mitigation and management measures address above will ensure that the EPA's Subterranean factor objective is met.		
Inland Waters	The EPA objective for Inland Waters is *"to maintain the hydrological regimes and quality of groundwater and surface water so that environmental values are protected".*	Potential impacts not considered significant, therefore deemed 'Other Factor'.	EP Act – Part V RIWI Act - Section 5C and Section 26D Licences.

Other Environmental Factor	Receiving Environment	Significance to Proposal	Management (Other DMA's) Statutory and Environmental Management Controls for the Proposal
	Receiving Environment Between 2022 and 2024, three phases of groundwater investigations at the Proposal have resulted in the installation of 24 monitoring bores and 3 test production bores. Over two years of surface water and groundwater level monitoring data across the Proposal area have been collected. Hydraulic testing was completed in 2023 and 2024 which included slug tests at five monitoring bores, and pumping tests at three production bores. Sustained yield testing was done at the presumptive water supply bore (WER006A). A numerical groundwater model (Rockwater 2025), constructed based primarily on these data, was constructed to estimate inflows to all pits over the life of mine. The Integrated Hydrogeological Report consolidates a series of investigations undertaken within the Proposal area (Appendix CC). The Hydrogeological drilling and testing programs which have been ongoing in the Proposal area since 2022 include: • Groundwater quality sampling of monitoring bores in the Proposal vicinity between 2022 and 2024. Completed monthly between September 2022 and December 2023, and quarterly in 2024; • A preliminary hydrogeological assessment and targeting technical memorandum (SRK, 2022); • Two groundwater investigation pilot bore drilling programs (2022 and 2023) to establish potential bore yields across the Project area; • A groundwater investigation drilling and pumping test program; • A hydrogeological conceptual model and design basis memorandum for the numerical modelling (SRK, 2024); and • Rockwater calibrated groundwater model over empirical geologic structure. The Proposal will include groundwater abstraction for dewatering during construction and construction of a bore to supply water for construction purposes. The Proponent currently holds a 5C Licence to Take Water from 26D permitted wells. The groundwater Licence was granted to allow the Proponent to abstract up to 50,000 kL of groundwater annually from the Combined Fractured RockWest Paleochannel aquifer (expiring 28 May 2026). The Proposal's processing plant will demand 3.6GL per annum. The start-up period will require inbounding of 2.7GL in the first year with make-up from the borefield being less than 1GLpa in subsequent years of the LOM. This is because one water in inbound to the mine the processing circuit and TSF water return keeps the make-up volumes relatively low. Water, once at site, will be retained with no discharge or surface release. Water volumes will be constantly balanced to ensure available process water without unnecessary oversupply. Any surplus accumulation of water will be lost from site via the evaporation / balancing storage or evaporative cannons over the TSF and/or balancing storage. **Potential Environmental Impacts** Key Proposal activities that have the potential to impact inland waters include: • Mine pit dewatering and groundwater abstraction for water supply resulting in localised groundwater drawdown; • Groundwater drawdown at the primary supply bore (WERC006A) for a short period of time (< 2 years); • Placement of WRLs, stockpiles and other infrastructure resulting in localised changes to surface hydrology; • Discharge of surplus water to lined storage or evaporative basins, where there is little potential for overflow or leakage; and • Potential contamination of waterways from unlikely spills and/or leaks.		MDCP requirements Management of the IWL will be regulated under the Mining Act and Part V of the EP Act. *Contaminated Sites Act 2003*

Other Environmental Factor	Receiving Environment	Significance to Proposal	Management (Other DMA's) Statutory and Environmental Management Controls for the Proposal

	Proposed Mitigation and Management Measures
	Mitigation measures will still be required to minimise impacts to Inland Waters and the Proponent will implement the following:
	• Implement the Groundwater Operating Strategy;
	• Implementation of ground contamination and runoff management measures as part of the SBEMP, including procedures for refuelling and chemical handling;
	• Cumulative water balance modelling and hydrogeological modelling has been and will continue to be undertaken by the Proponent to facilitate the understanding of:
	  ○ current and future operational water demands; and
	  ○ dewatering requirements;
	• Surplus water from groundwater dewatering will be used on-site in the first instance to supply water for operational purposes. Only surplus water exceeding the operational requirements will be discharged to and stored in the balancing water storage area during operations;
	• Processing waste facility (IWL) will be designed in accordance with industry standards.
	• Water management structures will be constructed in key risk areas to minimise discharge of sediment-laden run-off from the project site;
	• As far as practicable, infrastructure, WRL's and stockpiles will be placed to minimise disturbance of natural surface water flows;
	• Hydrocarbon storage facilities and all associated connections will be located within appropriately contained areas; and
	• Dewatering will be minimised to the extent required to access below water table.
	
	The abstraction of groundwater via dewatering and abstraction bores is currently managed under a Groundwater Operating Strategy under the RIWI Act.
	
	Environmental Outcome:
	The Proponent considers that the proposed mitigation and management measures addressed above will ensure that the EPA's Inland Waters factor objective is met.		

14 Holistic Impact Assessment

14.1 Consideration of Holistic Effects

A holistic impact assessment considers the connections and interactions between impact pathways, and the overall impact of the proposal on the environment as a whole.

This referral provides a detailed assessment of the potential environmental impacts associated with the Proposal and the management strategies for each environmental factor. This section provides information regarding the key themes Land, Water, People and Air and how these connect and interact between the environmental factors identified for the Proposal.

There are several interconnected factors that may affect the holistic impacts of the Proposal, including:

- Flora and Vegetation; and
- Terrestrial Fauna.

The state of the physical environmental is also intrinsically interconnected with the social surroundings of the area, both in regard to the heritage values and public amenity of the Proposal area.

The Proposal has been located and designed to create the minimum impacts on all environmental factors possible. Each mitigation measure, while predominantly implemented for a specific purpose, will then act to minimise impacts of the Proposal as a whole.

The mitigation hierarchy plays a key role in enable sound mitigation strategies across all environmental factors, with avoidance of impacts being the preferred option. Where this is not possible, measures to minimise indirect impacts will be implemented, and rehabilitation plans will be developed so that the land is returned to the agreed post mining land use as soon as practicable.

The EPA emphasises a comprehensive approach to impact assessment, ensuring that all environmental factors are considered holistically. Implementing the EPA guidance ensures that development proposals do not consider these elements in isolation but rather assess their interdependencies and cumulative effects.

The Proponent acknowledges the relationships between emission pathways and environmental factors and that those interrelationships may require consideration and management to achieve good environmental outcomes. The Development Envelope has been thoroughly assessed to determine that it contains important environmental values that relate to multiple factors, as demonstrated in Figure 14-1.

Table 14-1 provides a summary of the connections and interactions between the key environmental factors (grouped by the relevant EPA theme) and proposed mitigation that reflect the connections and interactions (shared with mitigation proposed for individual environmental factors). The connections and interactions between environmental factors have been identified and the mitigation proposed in this ERD and supporting management plans is considered sufficient to meet the principles contained in the EP Act and the EPA's objectives for individual factors, as set out in Sections 7 to 14 respectively. Where a significant residual impact has been identified in the assessment, offsets are proposed. These residual impacts and proposed offsets are summarised in Section 16.

Whilst it is noted that there are a number of environmental impacts that warrant consideration at under the EP Act, the Proponent is cognisant of the fact that there are key risks to species and communities that are also considered as MNES. As noted elsewhere in this report, the Proposal has been referred to DCCEEW under the EPBC Act and is considered a ‘Controlled Action’. A full assessment has been undertaken by DCCEEW and additional detail regarding the direct impacts to MNES has been requested, with the Proposal to be assessed based on Preliminary Documentation.

The Proponent has been active in sourcing information to respond to DCCEEW's request, including further field efforts, and will work towards finalising a response late in 2025 or early 2026.

At a State level, the Proponent is of the view that there are few key risks or environmental concerns that could be considered to be significant, as the result of low emission levels or mitigated by controls including rehabilitation of the mining project. As a result, the Proponent also takes a view that there are no residual significant impacts against factors considered at a State level, and therefore the requirement for offsets is not required in addition to that of the Commonwealth. Notwithstanding this comment, the Proponent recognises that its development may result in impacts to MNES as specified by EPBC Act and that these may require offsetting; the Proponent is actively developing an Offset Strategy and Management Plan to respond to DCCEEW's requirements.

The following figure presents the interrelationship between the likely effects of the Proposal and how the project responds to these concerns.

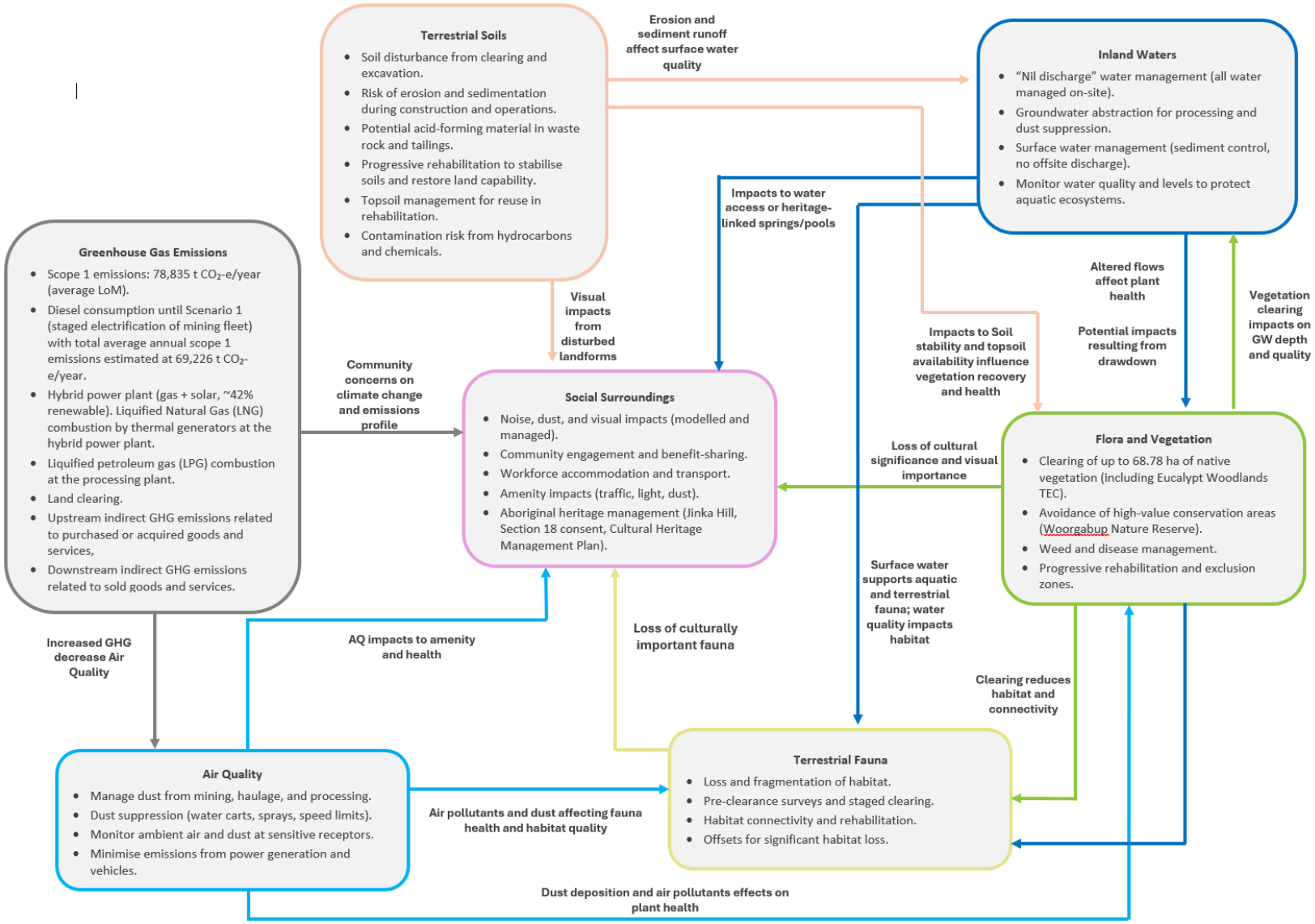


Figure 14-1: Holistic view of inter-relationships between Environmental Factors and values

Table 14-1: Key Environmental Factors of Concern, their Mitigation and Residual Impact.

Environmental Factor	Receiving Environment	Mitigation	Outcome/Residual Impact
Flora and vegetation	**Direct Impacts** Potential direct impacts on flora and vegetation of the Proposal include: Loss of native vegetation (58.39 ha and 10.39 ha planted), including vegetation representative of the E*ucalypt woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt ecological community* (State listed as a Priority 3) (8.48 ha) and vegetation representative of a pre-European vegetation unit retaining less than 10% on state level; and Fragmentation of native vegetation, clearing of native vegetation required for the implementation of the Proposal will result in fragmentation between remnant patches of vegetation within the MDE.	When considering the Proposal layout, the Proponent has and will continue to avoid, as far as practicable, disturbance to significant native vegetation and vegetation of highest condition rating. Ground disturbance will be kept to the minimum necessary for development of the Project. The amount of clearing for the 957 ha mine footprint has resulted in 58.39ha of original vegetation clearing. Two exclusion zones have been included as part of the design and layout of the Proposal including all of Wurgubup Reserves (each partly on Ausgold mining tenements) and a parcel of vegetation on Ausgold's freehold land (M70/1426) mapped as Priority 3 PEC vegetation community has been entirely avoided. Develop and implement a Ground Disturbance Permit (GDP) System prior to the commencement of construction. Following best practice methodology for topsoil recovery and stockpiling. The Proponent will prepare and implement a Closure Plan, in accordance with the DMPE Guideline for preparing *Mining Development and Closure Proposals May 2025* for the Proposal. Rehabilitation activities will be undertaken progressively over the life of the mine as opportunities arise. Supplement plant recruitment from topsoil with locally collected seeds. Rehabilitation to link up corridors of native vegetation within and outside of the MDE with the permission of adjoining freehold landowners; and Rehabilitate all disturbances to safe, stable and non-polluting landforms in accordance with the MDCP.	Impacts are largely localised and not reflective of significant/unacceptable impacts under State legislation. No significant residual impact at State level. Management of residual impacts under the EPBC Act is being addressed through this legislation, including the requirement for Offsets for MNES to be developed. Given the location and surrounding environment, there is likely to be a significant increase in biodiversity areas and better protection for retained vegetation through the project's approval on and adjacent to lands under Proponent ownership.
	Indirect Impacts Potential indirect impacts on flora and vegetation of the Proposal include:	Significant weeds controlled by implementing biannual weed monitoring and a targeted spraying program following completion of land clearing activities, during operations and closure activities. Preparation and implementation of a weed management plan.	Impacts are largely localised and not reflective of significant/unacceptable impacts under State legislation. No significant residual impact at State level. Given the location and surrounding environment, there is likely to be a significant improvement in biodiversity and

Environmental Factor	Receiving Environment	Mitigation	Outcome/Residual Impact
	Spread of existing weed and/or introduction of new weed species, can have an impact on vegetation condition of remaining native vegetation and rehabilitation success; Introduction of plant diseases (including *Phytophthora* sp.) can have an impact on remnant vegetation health and rehabilitation success; Intermittent dust depositions on vegetation arising from construction and mining activities, including vehicle movements and blasting, can reduce photosynthetic capacity of plant foliage and if chronically exposed have an impact on vegetation health/condition; Fragmentation of vegetation resulting in changes to microclimate; Altered local hydrological regimes and water cycle function; and Altered fire regimes resulting in loss, reduced health and/or condition of native vegetation.	Vegetation health monitoring. Vehicle and machinery inspections and cleaning procedures. Restriction of vehicles/machinery to designated tracks/areas. Careful sourcing of healthy rehabilitation material. Fire prevention mechanisms i.e. hot work permit system, fire emergency response plan and equipment, training of personnel (fire prevention and management), availability of firefighting equipment at main buildings and in machinery and maintenance of fire breaks. Disturbances to watercourses will be minimised to that required to achieve safe mine design and asset protection.	better protection for retained vegetation through the project's approval.
Terrestrial Fauna	The desktop assessment identified a total of 163 terrestrial vertebrate fauna species (four fish, 78 birds, 11 amphibians, 29 mammals (including seven introduced) and 41 reptiles) as possible to occur within the area. Of these 16 (11 birds and five mammals) are conservation significant under the EPBC Act, BC Act and/or DBCA's priority species list. The survey effort for the Proposal recorded a total of 65 terrestrial vertebrate fauna species (consisting of 11 mammals (five introduced), 48 birds and six reptiles) from the MDE which reflects the high level of historical past clearing / disturbance of the areas for agriculture. The survey effort recorded three conservation-listed species. • Carnaby's Cockatoo (*Zanda latirostris*) – Endangered under the EPBC and BC Act o Individual Carnaby Cockatoos were observed from larger remnant vegetation patches and breeding has been recorded within the Wurgubup Rifle Range Reserve. The Woorgabup Nature Reserve is contiguous and, while Zanda was not recorded there, many other fauna were. o A total of 4,870 trees in the MDE alone were assessed on their historical or current breeding use or potential to become breeding trees. 604 trees suitable for breeding were recorded within the MDE, and of these 82 are proposed for clearing. Another four thousand trees outside the MDE in the Survey	Mitigation measures following the avoid, minimise and rehabilitate hierarchy will be implemented throughout all stages of the Proposal to protect terrestrial fauna and habitat values. When considering the Proposal layout, the Proponent has and will continue to avoid, as far as practicable, disturbance to habitat critical to the survival of Threatened Fauna species. Two MEZs have been included as part of the design and layout of the Proposal. Wurgubup Reserves and a parcel of vegetation on Ausgold's freehold land (M70/1426) vegetation has been entirely avoided. As far as practicable, infrastructure and waste landforms will be placed to avoid disturbance of natural surface water flows. Ground disturbance will be managed to ensure the Proposal is developed in accordance with any regulatory approvals and so that ground disturbance is minimised. This will include (but is not limited to): all areas subject to disturbance are within the approved boundaries of the MDE; progressive clearing not exceeding prescribed clearing limits; MEZs are clearly noted on mine plans;	Impacts are largely localised and not reflective of significant/unacceptable impacts under State legislation. No significant residual impact at State level. Management of residual impacts under the EPBC Act is being addressed through this legislation, including the requirement for Offsets for MNES to be developed. Given the location and surrounding environment, there is likely to be a significant increase in biodiversity areas and better protection for retained vegetation and associated fauna/fauna habitat through the project's approval on and adjacent to lands under Proponent ownership.

Environmental Factor	Receiving Environment	Mitigation	Outcome/Residual Impact
	area were also assessed and other suitable foraging and breeding habitat as defined by the DAWE guidelines (2022) is known to be present within the MDE and outside it within a 12 km buffer. ○ In addition to the native foraging habitat discussed above three introduced species *Pinus sp*., *Erodium botrys* and *Raphanus raphanistrum* also known food sources were recorded in low density from within the MDE. • Red-tailed Phascogale (*Phascogale calura*) – Vulnerable under the EPBC Act and Conservation-dependent under the BC Act ○ The Red-tailed Phascogale was recorded on motion cameras from the larger remnant vegetation patches within the MDE. ○ Clearing associated with the implementation of the Proposal will lead to a loss of limited areas of foraging and breeding habitat. • Western Rosella (inland) (*Platycercus icterotis xanthogenys*) – Priority 4 DBCA status ○ Threats to the Western Rosella are mainly associated with the loss of breeding and foraging habitat in the Wheatbelt region (ibid). Some breeding and foraging habitat will be lost through the implementation of the Proposal, however the retention of the Woorgabup Nature Reserve and Wurgubup Rifle Range Reserve will provide displaced individuals a very nearby refuge. • The Fork-tailed Swift (*Apus pacificus*, listed as MI under the EPBC and BC Act) and the Peregrine Falcon (*Falco peregrinus*, listed as OS under the BC Act) may infrequently also use the Proposal area, although these are not considered due to their great mobility and suitability of other habitat in the surrounding locality and region. Five introduced mammal species being foxes (*Vulpes vulpes*), cats (*Felis catus*), rabbits (Oryc*tolagus cuniculus*), black rats (*Rattus rattus*) and house mice (*Mus musculus*) were recorded by multiple surveys from different locations within the survey area. A total of 68.78 ha of native vegetation will be cleared for the whole Proposal within the MDE. This will include 82 hollowed oversize trees (in canopy cover equating to 46.91 ha of good quality nesting habitat and 21.87 ha of poor-quality nesting habitat) potentially suitable for breeding use by the Carnaby's	Where it cannot be avoided, clearing of significant habitat and habitat critical for the survival of Threatened fauna species will be minimised where practicable; Development and implementation of an internal Permit to Disturb System; Progressive clearing outside of breeding season and fauna pre-clearance survey (and possible relocation of fauna) / presence of zoologists during clearing as per management plans; and Implementation of monitoring programs for significant species, their habitat including quality and feral predators to detect early changes in presence/abundance or decline to implement adaptive management measures. The Proponent will prepare and implement a Closure Plan, in accordance with the DMPE Guideline which will require approval. Rehabilitation activities will be undertaken progressively over the life of the mine as opportunities arise and in accordance with relevant approvals with the use of flora species in rehabilitation which are known to be of foraging or habitat value to the local fauna assemblage, in particular conservation significant species. Rehabilitation to link up corridors of native vegetation within and outside of the MDE. The impact of significant Carnaby's Cockatoo habitat will be offset through additional habitat restoration and the provision of artificial fauna nesting habitat. Minimising secondary effects to fauna and fauna habitat quality through introduced species control, accidental or bushfire preparedness, noise, dust and waste management.	

Environmental Factor	Receiving Environment	Mitigation	Outcome/Residual Impact
	Cockatoo and other fauna species (as these trees contain hollows), however no breeding has actually been observed from any of these trees. Retention of known breeding, roosting, dispersal and foraging habitat for the Carnaby's Cockatoo and Red-tailed Phascogale by avoidance within two Mine Exclusions Zones within the MDE amounting to 20 ha NE bushland. Potential direct impacts on terrestrial fauna of the Proposal include: • Reduction and/or fragmentation of fauna habitat (breeding, foraging and/or dispersal) through native vegetation clearing. A maximum of 68.78 ha of native vegetation will be cleared including 82 trees which could be potential significant breeding habitat for the Carnaby's Cockatoo (note, no active nesting has been recorded from these trees by fauna surveys to date); and • Fauna mortality (loss of individuals, including conservation significant fauna) associated with construction or operation activities of the Proposal e.g. vehicle/machinery strike and/or trenching/excavation. Potential indirect impacts on terrestrial fauna or their habitat of the Proposal include: • Habitat fragmentation; • Increase in the abundance and/or diversity of introduced predators, increasing predation rates on native species and/or increasing competition for resources; • Altered fire regimes, light, dust, noise and vibration as a result of construction and operation activities may disturb fauna individuals causing stress and/or altering natural behaviours and reduce habitat quality; • Alteration of hydrological regimes from dewatering and surface water discharge resulting in changes to terrestrial fauna habitat; and • Restrictions on natural movement i.e. above ground pipelines, mining operations.		

15 Cumulative Environmental Impact Assessment

Whilst the Proponent has focussed on the local environment and impacts from the Proposal itself, it also recognised that in determining the significance of an impact, consideration of the impacts at a regional scale also needs to occur.

This inherently requires consideration of both the direct and indirect impacts that may occur across both time and/or space from the Proposal as well as other land-uses in the locality. As the EPA notes, in isolation, a project may not be considered to have a significant impact, however, when considered along with other projects, activities and threats in the region, the cumulative impacts may be significant (EPA, 2021).

In this regard, cumulative environmental impacts are the successive, incremental and interactive impacts on the environment of a proposal with one or more past, present and reasonably foreseeable future activities (EPA, 2023c).

The EPA defines reasonably foreseeable future activities as:

- Third party (or proponent) activities which are already approved, are in a government approvals process, or are otherwise reasonably likely to proceed;
- For proposals assessed at the level of environmental review – at the time an Environmental Review Document (ERD) for a proposal is accepted;
- Or proposals assessed at the level of assessment on referral information – at the time the final referral or required information is accepted; and
- Existing activities that are reasonably expected to be ongoing.

The Proposal is located in the Great Southern region of WA, which is predominantly used for dryland agricultural Gying.

However, the Proponent notes that the location of the Proposal limits the potential for cumulative impacts to become a key consideration. There is not currently any mining activity within the Katanning vicinity, however cumulative impacts can be imposed through a number of alternative land uses, including past and future clearing for farming, forestry and other industry.

The Proposal is specifically located within an area that is predominantly cleared farmland, to avoid impacts associated with the clearing of Reserve and certain stands of TEC. The Woorgabup and Wugubup Reserves which partially coincide with mining tenements have been excluded from the MDE, and where they do intersect with the MDE are not to be developed, to minimise further impacts to the biodiversity and conservation values identified within the MDE. Other exclusions have been made to ensure that the impact from the development is limited as far as practicable. Design adjustments could be made to provide essential operations, but adopting a compact nature of the proposal lending itself to a reduced environmental footprint.

The Proponent is not aware of any other planned future proposals in the local area that would affect the cumulative impacts of the Proposal. Notably, Ausgold is undertaking a comprehensive stakeholder engagement that allows for an understanding and appreciation of other potential impacts in the surrounding environment to be identified and understood.

The cumulative environmental impacts associated with the Proposal and its surrounds have the potential to increase the cumulative significance of the Proposal's impacts. The sections below outlines the potential cumulative impacts on the key environmental factors in this assessment.

15.1 Flora and Vegetation

The Proposal Area lies within the Avon Botanical District in the South-West Province. Typical vegetation of the Avon Botanical District includes Eucalyptus woodlands comprising E. loxophleba, E. salmonophloia and E. wandoo on loams, scrub-health on sandplains, Acacia-Casuarina thickets on ironstone and halophytes on saline soils (Beard 1990). The vegetation of the Avon Wheatbelt region includes mixed eucalypt, Allocasuarina huegeliana, and Jam-York Gum woodlands on alluvial soils and Proteaceous shrubland with many endemic species occurring on lateritic uplands and sandplains (Beecham 2001a, 2001b). Beecham (2001b) describes the Avon Wheatbelt 2 (AW2 – Re-juvenated Drainage) subregion vegetation as woodlands of Wandoo (Eucalyptus wandoo), York gum (E. loxophleba) and Salmon gum (E. salmonophloia) with Jam (Acacia acuminata) and Casuarina (Allocasuarina spp.).

Beard (1980) described the general vegetation type occurring in the area as Eucalyptus Woodlands of various species, specifically York gum (E. loxophleba), Salmon gum (E. salmonophloia), and Wandoo (E. wandoo), with small patches of Mallee. More detailed vegetation types that would likely occur in the Proposal Area include:

- Beard (1980) code: e5,6,9Mi – Woodland: Woodland of Eucalyptus wandoo, E. loxophleba and E. longicornis; and
- Beard (1980) code: e15,27Si – Mallee: Shrubland of Eucalyptus eremophila and E. redunca

In recent pre-European vegetation mapping undertaken by Beard et al. (2013) the regional mapping indicated that the survey area falls within the Dumbleyung system (Code 1092.1.

Work completed by the Proponent in relation to the proposal and its associated DE indicates that there is no Threatened or priority flora taxa has been recorded from within the Proposal area or is considered likely to occur within. This absence of nearby records may be due to past historic land clearing for agriculture and road network development. No range extensions, potentially new species or otherwise significant flora taxa have been recorded from within the Proposal area. Where vegetation types are considered to be representative of the Western Australian Wheatbelt ecological community (State listed as a Priority 3 and Commonwealth listed as Critically Endangered) clearing of native vegetation may result in a significant biodiversity loss and efforts have been made to limit this impact.

From a cumulative perspective, it is noted that the entire MDE is located within pre-European vegetation association 1092. Association 1092 has less than 10% of its pre-European extent remaining in WA, the IBRA region/sub-region and in the Shire (DBCA 2019) because of past historic land clearing for agriculture and road network development. This suggests that the small additive effect of vegetation clearing results in a cumulative impact as a result of the implementation of the Proposal. The Proponent's future clearing, in the short-term, might be considered significant given the extent of past clearing and the present relatively limited extent of native vegetation at a regional scale. Again, the Proponent has made significant efforts through design to reduce its footprint and has developed an Offset Strategy to redress the residual impacts resulting from the proposal on flora and vegetation.

By virtue of proposed revegetation for both land management and biodiverse restoration and net gain will occur as a result of the project in the longer-term, as shown diagrammatically below.

When considering the proposal on a broader scale, it is worth noting that the proposal is located within a part of the state that has been subject to significant historic clearing for agriculture. As a result, there remains little remnant vegetation that is not within a reserve (e.g. nearest are Woorgabup Nature Reserve and Wurgubup Rifle Range Reserve) that can be subject to further clearing/degradation. Ausgold is not aware of any other projects that are proposed or that can reasonably be anticipated to progress that would have a material effect on the remnant vegetation in the locality or the district. Other nearby vegetated State Reserves (amounting to approximately 800 ha) within a 6 km radius of the Proposal are:

- Badgebup Reserve (R42677 vested in DPLH; R35270 vested with MRWA; R18523 managed by Shire of Katanning);
- Fairclough Reserve (R19075 – C Class Nature Reserve managed by DBCA);
- Warren Reserve (R 11331 – C Class Reserve managed by Shire of Kent);
- Kwobrup Reserve (R 53269 – C Class Conservation Park managed by DBCA) (majority of area);
- Smith Reserve (R 5888 - C Class Reserve managed by Shire of Kent).

The Proponent remains confident that the approach to the proposal and the associated management plans that have been developed will be appropriate to ensure that there are no unacceptable cumulative impacts within the regional landscape.

The Proponent has and remains committed to stakeholder engagement and, as part of this, has worked closely with the local landcare group (Katanning Land Conservation District Committee, KLCDC) to seek their involvement with the planning and implementing rehabilitation/restoration resulting from the proposal. Alignment between the Proponent and the KLCDC has been made in October 2025 in order to jointly conduct a collaborative, pilot revegetation program on certain Ausgold freehold land in 2026. Lands to be used for early revegetation are not within the MDE, but these will occupy other Ausgold freehold lands.

This has also allowed the Proponent greater certainty in terms of outcomes and the minimisation and mitigation of cumulative impacts resultant from the project.

Further to this, the Proponent's proposed approach to offsets will see a net increase in flora/community values in the surrounding environment (see Section 11).

The Proponent is unaware of any further land-clearing that is proposed within the locality that would see further reduction in flora species diversity or floristic community extent, richness or composition.

15.2 Terrestrial Fauna

Mining within the subregion is expected to cause a cumulative, partial loss of fauna habitat and ecological integrity over the short to medium term, primarily due to the loss of significant fauna habitat and mature trees upon project clearing. This impact could reduce the quality of habitat for conservation significant fauna species and occur in the context of past activities of agriculture, which have affected approximately (over 85%) of the subregion.

The temporary loss of habitat in the period between clearing and establishment of site rehabilitation and offsets by revegetation may continue the impact to local populations of threatened terrestrial fauna species, Black Cockatoo and the red tailed phascogales home range, but is unlikely to significantly impact State-listed priority or conservation-dependent fauna species (e.g. resulting in a

species becoming listed as threatened), due to the extent and diversity of habitats remaining in the Proposal development envelope and adjacent area (ie. Woorgabup Nature Reserve; Wurgubup Rifle Range Reserve; the Reserves). Potential residual impacts to these key species of concern are being addressed through the EPBC process.

For terrestrial fauna, the Proposal and other mining activities are anticipated to create temporary fragmentation, obstructing certain pathways for native fauna ground movements. The impact of fragmentation will occur in the context of already existing fragmentation by isolation of the Woorgabup/Wurgubup Reserves and the presence of cleared farm paddocks, farm dams and public roads. Rehabilitation by revegetation has been shown to restore terrestrial vertebrate fauna biodiversity in the short to medium term, indicating that added fragmentation effects are temporary and effectively mitigated by rehabilitation.

Mining, in combination with past clearing for agriculture, will have an impact to Black Cockatoos, through cumulative loss of foraging habitat in the short to medium term and loss of potential future breeding habitat (though known, suitable nesting trees will be retained where practicable). These effects are limited in time to be overcome by revegetation, rehabilitation and offsets to restore foraging and breeding habitat.

Mining is unlikely to cause fragmentation impacts to Black Cockatoos as the species are highly mobile and clearing will create gaps in established habitat that are well below the known 6 km flying radius. Fragmentation impacts to mammal populations are expected to be localised to within the MDE, and reduce in the medium term as rehabilitation progresses and establishes.

Recent work in this regard shows a significant area of remnant vegetation in the local vicinity of the DE (within 6 km) as shown below inTable 15-1:

Table 15-1: Remnant Vegetation in Local Vicinity

			Black Cockatoo Habitat (ha)		
Buffer Zone	**Area of Sparse Woody Vegetation in Buffer Band (ha)**	**Area of Forest Vegetation in Buffer Band (ha)**	**Area of Good Quality Nesting Habitat in Buffer Band (ha)**	**Area of Poor-Quality Nesting Habitat in Buffer Band (ha)**	**Area of Foraging Habitat in Buffer Band (ha)**
0 km – 1 km	92.62	147.76	269.82	117.31	16.90
1 km – 2 km	118.71	315.72	457.60	150.11	39.85
2 km – 3 km	183.88	305.63	547.36	186.63	40.80
3 km – 4 km	235.95	464.38	815.59	261.69	27.28
4 km – 5 km	192.72	188.34	610.13	183.09	0.93
5 km – 6 km	272.33	190.16	540.42	636.35	16.86
TOTAL	1,096.21 ha	1,612.00 ha	3,240.92 ha	1,535.18 ha	142.62 ha

This table demonstrates a large area of vegetation within proximity of the DE with a total of over 7,600 hectares. Much of this land is retained on private land or is reserved by the State and, as a result, is relatively protected from removal (noting the State and Federal requirements for vegetation clearing

on private land). As a result, the Proponent is of the view that the project is unlikely to result in a significant cumulative impact with respect to flora or fauna habitat.

As noted previously, the offsets proposed by the Proponent, specifically targeted towards MNES, will actually see improvements in both vegetation and fauna values in the surrounding environment (see Section 16).

As with flora/vegetation, the Proponent is unaware of any further land-clearing that is proposed within the locality that would see further impacts to faunal species in the locality.

15.3 Cumulative Impacts – Other Threats and Processes

When coupled with the surrounding environment and potential impacts resulting from various activities, the Proposal may have other cumulative impacts associated with threats and processes, including:

- Feral Predators and invasive species which are widespread in the area;
- Weeds and hygiene;
- Climate Change/Fire;
- Heritage;
- Noise and air quality; and
- Visual Amenity.

As with the initial thoughts around the EIA completed for the project, it is well-recognised that the locality for the Proposal is, for the most part, highly impacted through previous mining and historic agricultural land-uses. Whilst historical mining activities will be 'absorbed' within the footprint of the Proposal, the surrounding agricultural land-uses have had an environmental effect on a wide range of receptors and by the vectors described below.

15.3.1 Feral Species

Fauna studies have identified the presence of five introduced species being foxes (*Vulpes vulpes*), cats (*Felis catus*), rabbits (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*), black rats (*Rattus rattus*) and house mice (*Mus musculus*) through multiple surveys from different locations within the survey area. As noted in the studies presented (TE 2025), the historical clearing in the area (predominantly for agriculture) and associated land-uses have seen the country 'open up' and allow for those introduced mammal species to become more prevalent. Whilst the Proponent is not aware of any further broad-scale clearing projects proposed within the locality at the time of writing, the Proposal does provide an opportunity to respond to the risk of introduced species in the area.

The Proponent will be implementing monitoring and predator control programs for significant species; their habitat including quality and feral predators to detect early changes in presence/abundance or decline to implement adaptive management measures. The Proposal will also minimise secondary effects to fauna and fauna habitat quality through introduced species control, accidental or bushfire preparedness, noise, dust and waste management and further protections and management will be afforded to the Woorgabup Nature Reserve within the MDE to address issues of feral animal management. The management of feral species based on project approval, site development and mine operations will reduce the local abundance of feral species and as a result have a positive impact of native receptors

15.3.2 Weeds

Similarly, and in terms of weeds, forty-one introduced species have already been recorded from the MDE. **Asparagus asparagoides* (Bridal Creeper) is a Weed of National Significance (WONS) and declared pest organism and will require prioritization for management. Activities associated with construction and operation of the Proposal will require monitoring and management to ensure no new weed species are introduced to the Proposal area and existing population are controlled and do not spread.

The same risks are faced by the broader environment and there is a positive opportunity for Ausgold to contribute to the management of weeds/invasive species in the locality and particularly with respect to the Woorgabup Nature Reserve and Wurgubup Rifle Range Reserve, each partially located within the DE.

A similar set of conclusions can be drawn about hygiene and the broader risks from the surrounding environment. Hygiene management procedures will be developed for the proposed construction and operational activities to protect remnant areas of vegetation within the DE and beyond and Ausgold is not aware of any proposed activities in the locality that would see this risk increasing.

15.3.3 Climate Change

In addition, climate change has the potential to result in changes to fauna habitat types due to changes in vegetation structure caused by water stress and altered fire regimes. The combination of reduced rainfall and increased heat waves may result in greater water stress and die-off in the overstorey during droughts, and a drying and reduction in vegetation cover in swamps and streams. Given that the broader areas surrounding the DE have largely been cleared of native vegetation for agricultural processes, the risk from fire is limited. Ausgold will obviously develop appropriate fire management plans for its operations within the DE (including protection for Woorgabup Nature Reserve and Wurgubup Rifle Range Reserve) but in general terms, is not of the view that there any cumulative impact considerations from either climate change or bushfire.

15.3.4 Heritage

The long-term restriction of public access to the Proposal and informal use over areas including and surrounding the Proposal is expected to restrict access to country for Aboriginal people, constraining associated Aboriginal cultural values. This effect continues occur in the context of extensive and permanent restrictions to access to country from agricultural, urban and rural residential developments in Katanning subregions. As noted elsewhere in this report, there is a valid s18 approval under the AH Act to disturb Jinka Hill for the purpose of mining (which facilitates this Proposal proceeding).

Ausgold is not aware of any further actions in the surrounding environment that would materially affect Aboriginal heritage or cultural values and will continue to work with Traditional Owners in relation the Proposal and its effects. Ausgold will also be discussing the opportunity for Noongar and other aboriginal people to be part of the workforce and restoration/rehabilitation activities across the DE and as part of the offsets programme to be developed.

15.3.5 Noise

Cumulative impacts from noise from the Proposal activities have been modelled, taking into account existing baseline levels of emissions and ambient noise levels in the area. The work completed demonstrates compliance with the Noise Regulations at the nearest sensitive receptors. The seasonal

passage of double-wagon trucks to haul grain along public roads poses as another noise emission during the harvest season.

Ausgold is not aware of any additional Proposals or planned activities within the vicinity of the Project mine that would result in any significant increase in noise emissions that would result in cumulative impacts to local receptors

15.3.6 Visual Amenity

In relation to the immediate locality of the Proposal, there has been a significant reduction in vegetation due to clearing for agricultural purposes. This has a resultant effect of creating an open landscape, apparently devoid in the short term of much native vegetation. As a result, there could be more significance placed on the emergence of new landforms within the environment from a visual perspective.

The DE itself is located essentially at a slightly elevated point in the landscape (with Jinka Hill being the main feature). In terms of the Proposal, as discussed elsewhere, the visual impacts of the proposed landforms are relatively very localised from nearby minor roads. Receptors of note will be viewers in public vehicles that will continue to traverse the Shire of Katanning Road section on its east/west alignment between the Jackson/Olympia (north) and Main (south) mine pits.

Studies and renderings have shown that elevation does not play a major role in the visualisation from the viewpoints. However, distance to the development, as well as pre-existing vegetation are obviously key features when determining what is to be observed.

Whilst impacts from a visual perspective are not considered to be significant, in order to further minimise these, the Proponent will optimise vegetation screening around exiting properties and roads. For any features that are proposed to be a permanent part of the landscape, progressive rehabilitation by seeded revegetation will be undertaken as part of the closure requirements under the Mining Act.

Despite some of the landforms being considered as part of the Proposal, it is apparent that, given its location and distance from receptors, the visual impacts (if any) are very limited in nature and scale, particularly when considered at receptor properties.

It is not expected that there will be any other proposals or activities in the area that will result in cumulative visual amenity impacts to the local surroundings.

More broadly and in keeping with this analysis, given the limited number of receptors in the surrounding land parcels, there is unlikely to be any unacceptable amenity concerns resulting from the Proposal and the Proponent is not aware of any further development within the locality that might affect this conclusion.

16 Offsets

The application and assessment of offset requirements for the Proposal have been undertaken with consideration to with the principles of the EPBC Act (1999), Environmental Offsets Policy (DSEWPaC, 2012), the principles of the WA Environmental Offsets Policy (Government of Western Australia (GoWA), 2011) and the WA Environmental Offsets Guidelines 2014 (GoWA, 2014).

In WA, offsets are only required where the residual impacts of a Proposal are determined to be significant, after avoidance, minimisation and rehabilitation measures have been applied (GoWA, 2014). Key avoidance and minimisation measures are detailed in Section 11 and 12. Significant Residual Impacts include those that:

- Affect rare and endangered plants and animals (such as declared rare flora and threatened species that are protected by statute);
- Areas within the formal conservation reserve system;
- Important environmental systems and species that are protected under international agreements (such as Ramsar listed wetlands); and
- Areas that are already defined as being critically impacted in a cumulative context.

Consideration of the WA Environmental Offsets Policy (GoWA, 2011) for a Proposal includes consideration of the following principles, which the Proponent has applied during development of this Offset Strategy:

- Environmental offsets will only be considered after avoidance and mitigation options have been pursued;
- Environmental offsets are not appropriate for all projects;
- Environmental offsets will be cost-effective, as well as relevant and proportionate to the significance of the environmental value being impacted;
- Environmental offsets will be based on sound environmental information and knowledge;
- Environmental offsets will be applied within a framework of adaptive management; and
- Environmental offsets will be focused on longer term strategic outcomes.

It should be noted that the Proponent has referred the Proposal to DCCEEW under the EPBC Act and intends to address the residual impacts to MNES via offsets under this legislation. The Proponent is not of the view that offsets are necessarily required under the EP Act, however in the event that they are determined to be required, approval and offsetting under the EPBC Act will provide a contemporary and appropriate surrogate for this.

16.1 Commonwealth Offsets Guidance

The EPBC Act Environmental Offsets Policy (Australian Government, 2012), including the Offsets Assessment Guide calculator (Australian Government, 2012) will be used to assist the determination of the quantum of offset for this Proposal. Additionally, Ausgold understands its obligations to take into consideration the principles of the EPBC Act (1999) Environmental Offsets Policy, including:

- Suitable offsets must deliver an overall conservation outcome that improves or maintains the viability of the aspect of the environment that is protected by national environment law and affected by the Proposed Action;

- Suitable offsets must be built around direct offsets but may include other compensatory measures;
- Suitable offsets must be in proportion to the level of statutory protection that applies to the protected matter;
- Suitable offsets must be of a size and scale proportionate to the residual impacts on the protected matter;
- Suitable offsets must effectively account for and manage the risks of the offset not succeeding;
- Suitable offsets must be additional to what is already required, determined by law or planning regulations or agreed to under other schemes or programs (this does not preclude the recognition of state or territory offsets that may be suitable as offsets under the EPBC Act for the same action);
- Suitable offsets must be efficient, effective, timely, transparent, scientifically robust and reasonable; and
- Suitable offsets must have transparent governance arrangements including being able to be readily measured, monitored, audited and enforced.

As the Proposal has been determined to be a Controlled Action in accordance with the EPBC Act, consideration of the EPBC Act (1999) Environmental Offsets Policy (Australian Government 2012) is required for Matters of National Environmental Significance (MNES), specifically, listed threatened species and communities (section 8 and section 18A of the EPBC Act).

16.1.1 Significant Residual Impacts

Significant residual impacts of the Proposed Project have been identified per the framework provided by the WA Environmental Offsets Policy (GoWA, 2011) and the WA Environmental Offsets Guidelines 2014 (GoWA, 2014). The significant residual impacts resulting from the Proposal are those that remain following the application of the mitigation hierarchy (avoidance, minimisation and rehabilitation of impacts) for all environmental values.

Western Australian Government policy recognises that offsets required under the EPBC Act may duplicate those required by State processes. Where values overlap, Western Australian government agencies will work cooperatively with the Commonwealth Government to align offsets and avoid duplication to the fullest extent where practicable (GoWA, 2014).

As the significant residual impacts relate to MNES, the EPBC Act Offset Assessment Guide (DSEWPaC, 2012) has been used to determine an offset proposal proportionate to the identified significant residual impacts. Using the Guide, this section summarises the predicted significant residual environmental impacts associated with the Proposal and also describes the assumptions and calculations used to determine the quantum of offsets required.

The residual direct impacts to significant species and communities resulting from the implementation of the Katanning Gold Project may be summarised as:

- Eucalypt Woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt Threatened Ecological Community (TEC) (EWTEC) - Critically Endangered (EPBC Act) and Priority 3 (WA listed): Clearing of up to 8.48 ha and indirect impacts to 3.59 ha of an existing patch of EWTEC in degraded condition, with a residual impact (Quantum) of 3.62 ha.

- Carnaby's Black Cockatoo (*Calyptorhynchus latirostris*) – Endangered: Clearing of up to 68.78 ha of potential breeding habitat, with a residual impact (Quantum) of 82 potential breeding trees.
- Red tailed phascogale (*Pascogale calura*) – Vulnerable: Clearing of up to 68.78 ha of foraging and potential breeding habitat. A residual impact (Quantum) of 34.39 ha remains.

The actual impact on significant species and communities is expected to be less than the amounts listed above. Opportunities will be continually investigated to further minimise disturbance to the EWTEC, Carnaby's Black Cockatoo and Red-tailed Phascogale habitat throughout the design and construction phases. The site layout has also been strategically designed to avoid clearing of TEC, prioritising pre-existing cleared areas for siting ancillary infrastructure and MEZs are proposed to protect flora and fauna values.

16.2 Indirect Impacts

Proposed activities within the Project Area may result in several indirect environmental impacts. These include elevated noise and dust levels from site operations, increased traffic with potential for wildlife-vehicle collisions, and temporary vegetation reduction that may contribute to habitat fragmentation. Restoration efforts may also attract fauna to the area; potentially increasing mortality risks post-project depending on restoration success. Additionally, vehicle movement and soil disturbance may elevate the risk of weed proliferation, erosion, and the spread of Phytophthora dieback.

These potential impacts will be mitigated through the implementation of the Ausgold Site Based Environmental Management Plan, which will outline targeted measures for dust suppression, traffic management, weed hygiene protocols, and habitat protection. With these controls in place, no significant residual indirect impacts are anticipated.

16.3 Offset Quantum

In developing an Offset Strategy, the Proponent has aligned where appropriate with the Commonwealth's Offset Assessment Guide Calculator. This guide provides an appropriate basis for calculating the offset quantum for the Proposal, and aligns with the EPBC Offsets Principles. It is acknowledged that, after avoidance and mitigation measures are implemented, clearing will still result in the loss of 68.78 ha of native vegetation clearing, including 12.07 ha of EWTEC which represents a significant residual impact of 3.62 ha; a significant residual impact of 34.39 ha representing red-tailed phascogale breeding and foraging habitat and 82 hollow bearing trees representing Carnaby Black Cockatoo breeding habitat.

16.4 Indicative Off-Set Requirements – Restoration

The following calculations of the significant residual impact and the indicative offset requirements are based on 100% restoration of parcels of cleared farmland (Table 16-1 and Table 16-2). The amounts in Table 16-2 provide the basis of consultations planned as part of EPBC2025/10232 and subject to change.

Table 16-1: Residual Impact Areas

	Residual Impact Calculation			Total Native Vegetation Clearing
Attributes and Inputs	**EWTEC**	**Carnaby's cockatoo Breeding**	**Significant species Habitat (Red tailed Phascogale, and EWTEC)**	
Area of Impact	12.07 ha	68.78 ha [a]	68.78 ha [a]	68.78 ha (inclusive of 12.07 ha of EWTEC, 82 hollow bearing potential CBC nesting trees and Red-tailed phascogale habitat)
Quality scale [b]	3	5	5	
Quantum of Impact (Adjusted Hectares)	3.62 ha	34.39 ha and 82 hollow bearing trees	34.39 ha	

a: includes EWTEC, Carnaby's Cockatoo breeding, and red-tailed phascogale breeding and foraging habitat which are coincident areas

b: quality based on Terrestrial Ecosystems (2025) Basic and Targeted Vertebrate Fauna Survey and Risk Assessment - Katanning Gold Project. June and EPBC Referral (EPBC 2025/10232) - Mapped Vegetation Types (Mattiske 2025).

Table 16-2: Preliminary Restoration Offset Calculations

Offset Scenario	
Attributes and Inputs	**100% Restoration**
EWTEC (community) and RTPHAS breeding and foraging habitat	
Risk related time horizon (Years)	20
Time until ecological benefit (Years)	15
Start quality (0-10)	1
Future quality without offset (0-10)	1
Future quality with offset (1-10)	7
Risk of loss without offset (%)	10%
Risk of loss with offset	1%
Confidence in result (avg)	80%
Proposed Offset area (Ha)	22 ha
% of impact offset (minimum required is 90%)	110.87 %
CBC breeding and RTPHAS breeding and foraging habitat	
Time over which loss is averted (years)	20
Time until ecological benefit (years)	2
Start quality (0-10)	1
Future quality without offset (0-10)	1
Future quality with offset (1-10)	7
Risk of loss without offset (%)	10%
Risk of loss with offset	1%
Confidence in result (avg)	80%
Proposed Offset area (Ha)	70 ha
% of impact offset (min required is 90%)	93.94%
Replacement of nesting hollows (3:1)	**246 hollows**
Total Proposed Offset Area (ha)	**92 ha**

16.5 Offset Strategy

The Proponent proposes to execute an offset strategy through a combination of:

- Restoration of a 92 ha biodiversity offset area (BOA) of farmland owned by Ausgold, located adjacent to the Woorgabup Nature Reserve and Wurgubup Rifle range bushland reserve and other parts of the MEZ, (Figure 16-1);
- Restoration will enable a zone of connectivity to be established between the Reserves and privately held remnant bushland to the south (Figure 16.1);
- Establishment of artificial CBC nesting hollows in regional areas including in the above Reserves and in the mining exclusion zone to the northeast of the Project area;
- Protection (in perpetuity) of the restoration area and the MEZs via placement of conservation covenants;
- Installation and management of a predator proof fence surrounding the reserves and the restoration zone;
- Ongoing feral and invasive species control and management; and
- Ongoing bushfire and disease management.

16.6 Offset Objectives

The restoration objectives of the proposed biodiversity offset area (BOA) form the foundation of this Strategy. Proposed management and rehabilitation strategies are designed to achieve these objectives restoring and enhancing key habitat values. Upon in principal agreement with this offset strategy, performance indicators and completion criteria will be further delineated within an Offset Management Plan. These will be used to evaluate the success of the BOA in delivering measurable conservation outcomes.

The offset strategy aims to maintain and improve habitat values within the BOA through the following objectives:

- Restore and enhance native vegetation and habitat for conservation-significant species and ecological communities;
- Revegetate cleared areas to meet defined vegetation structure and biodiverse species composition criteria that support habitat functionality;
- Facilitate landscape-scale connectivity between BOA vegetation and adjacent areas; and
- Establish a conservation covenant over land within the BOA, ensuring long-term protection of habitat values and ecological integrity.

Further detail on the proposed offsets will be developed as the Proposal progresses, and will include input from Stakeholders, EPA, DBCA and DCCEEW to ensure that the Offset Strategy is appropriate and will achieve agreed outcomes.

P: PO Box 454, Leederville WA 6903 | A: 604 Newcastle St, Leederville WA 6007 | T: 1300 251 070 | W: www.talisconsultants.com.au

582000 584000 586000 588000

6290000 6288000 6286000 6284000 6282000

Data source: Roads - Landgate, 2025. Imagery: ESRI, 2023.

LEGEND

- Mine Development Envelope
- Proposed Offset Block

Western Australian Roads

- Minor Road

LOCALITY

0 100 200 300 km

PROPOSED BIODIVERSITY OFFSET AREA - RESTORATION

Katanning Gold Project

Section 38 Referral Supporting Document

Ausgold Limited

N

0 250 500 750 1,000 m

Scale @ A3: 1:31,000 Coordinate System: GDA2020 MGA Zone 50

Prepared:	N Johnston
Reviewed:	L Stewart
Project:	TE23003
Revision:	A
Date:	10/11/2025

Figure 16-1

talis consultants

Document Path: \\server\Talis\SECTIONS\Environment\Projects\TE2023\TE23003 - Ausgold Approvals\GIS\Maps\TE23003 - Ausgold Katanning 2025\TE23003 - Ausgold S38c Referral Supporting Document_RevB.aprx

16.6.1 Offset Standards and Principles

The Offset Strategy will be focussed on providing net positive outcomes and will be guided by a Species Needs Analysis. The strategy considers the information contained within the following Approved Conservation Advice and National Recovery Plans:

- Approved Conservation Advice for Eucalypt Woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt TEC (DoE 2015);
- Referral guideline for 3 WA threatened black cockatoo species: Carnaby's Cockatoo, Baudin's Cockatoo and the Forest Red-tailed Black cockatoo (DAWE, 2022);
- Carnaby's cockatoo (*Calyptorhynchus latirostris*) Recovery Plan (DPaW 2013); and
- Approved Conservation Advice for *Phascogale calura (Threatened Species Scientific Committee, 2016).*

16.6.2 Restoration Guidelines

Offset restoration principles and practice will follow the Restoration standards of the Western Australian Wheatbelt (WABSI 2025).

The restoration guidelines provide a linear framework of tools to guide on-ground ecosystem restoration practices during the first seven years of a project. This timeframe assumes that an assessment of ecosystem recovery after seven years will be informative for determining whether the trajectory toward a reference state is on track. However, the timeframe may be adjusted based on site-specific conditions and project objectives. These guidelines were developed collaboratively by multiple stakeholders to identify gaps and address strategic priorities where possible, ensuring a structured approach to planning, implementation, and monitoring of restoration activities.

16.6.3 Management Areas and Revegetation Strategies

To achieve the biodiversity objectives for the Biodiversity Offset Area (BOA), planning, implementation, and monitoring will be tailored to specific management zones, with performance and completion targets relevant to each zone. These zones will be further refined as baseline studies are completed:

- Habitat Enhancement: Management of remnant vegetation and existing environmental assets according to habitat and vegetation objective;
- Habitat Replacement: Revegetation of cleared or arable agricultural land to restore ecological function and meet benchmark vegetation target;
- Rehabilitation: Remediation of areas affected by erosion or salinity prior to revegetation, ensuring site stability and soil health;
- Water Quality: Management of surface water to mitigate on- and off-site impacts and provide strategic water access points for fauna; and
- Assets & Infrastructure: Installation and maintenance of fencing, gates, and firebreaks to protect restoration areas and manage access.

The revegetation strategy aims to restore ecological function, improve habitat connectivity, and meet benchmark vegetation community and habitat targets within the BOA. The approach integrates site preparation, structural diversity, and ongoing management to ensure long-term success.

16.6.4 Key Actions

- Enhance water bodies: Improve dams to encourage habitat use and enhance water quality through vegetation buffers and erosion control;
- Land preparation: Undertake deep ripping to alleviate soil compaction and improve water infiltration, apply targeted chemical sprays for weed control, and remove rubbish and debris;
- Fencing: Install fencing to exclude herbivores and section off restoration areas for protection and controlled access;
- Planting and direct seeding: Use a mix of canopy-forming and understorey species, prioritizing those with proven establishment success and species-specific requirements;
- Wetland and stream restoration: Stabilize banks, reintroduce native riparian vegetation, and manage hydrology to support aquatic ecosystems; and
- Regular weed management: Implement systematic weed control before and after planting to reduce competition and maintain restoration integrity.

16.6.5 Implementation Principals

- Timely establishment: Revegetation and regeneration will commence as soon as possible following weed management and soil amelioration to minimize lag time in habitat compensation and connectivity;
- Structural and floristic diversity: Planting designs will reflect benchmark vegetation communities, ensuring habitat complexity;
- Local provenance seed: Revegetation will use locally sourced seed for direct seeding or tubestock propagation;
- Ongoing management: Regular maintenance will include weed control, replacement of failed plantings, and bushfire prevention measures;
- Monitoring and adaptive management: Success will be assessed through floristic and ecological monitoring, with feedback loops for continual improvement; and
- Protection measures: Restoration areas will be safeguarded from unauthorized access and grazing through fencing, signage, and exclusion zones.

16.6.6 Predicted Outcome

Offsets will be implemented to achieve long-term outcomes relating to the protection of environmental and biodiversity values. Detailed long term proposed outcomes for offsets will be further identified and developed by the Proponent as the Proposal progresses, following consultation with appropriate stakeholders.

17 Conclusion

The Proponent proposes to develop the Katanning Gold Mine in the Great Southern Region of Western Australia, approximately 36 kilometres northeast of Katanning. The Proposal involves the development of a series of open-cut mine pits; namely Jinkas, Jackson, Olympia and Dingo, a processing plant, water storage facilities, material stockpiles, and associated supporting infrastructure. The Project is designed to treat gold ore at an average rate of 3.6 Mtpa from the abovementioned Katanning Gold Mineral Reserves through a conventional CIL circuit to produce 1.14 Moz of gold doré over a 10-year mine life.

Comprehensive environmental surveys and impact assessments have informed the Proposal's design, layout, and mining methods to maximise avoidance and mitigation of environmental impacts, consistent with the EPA's environmental objectives.

These studies recognise the importance of Threatened Ecological Communities (TECs) and the habitat values that support Carnaby's Black Cockatoo and Red-tailed Phascogale, as well as the broader significance of remnant native vegetation in a predominantly cleared agricultural landscape.

As a result, the Proposal has the potential to significantly affect two key environmental factors:

- Flora and Vegetation (Eucalypt woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt ecological community (State listed as a Priority 3 and listed as Critically Endangered under the EPBC Act), and
- Terrestrial Fauna (Carnaby's Cockatoo (*Zanda latirostris*) – Endangered under the EPBC and BC Act, Red-tailed Phascogale (*Phascogale calura*) – Vulnerable under the EPBC Act and Conservation-dependent under the BC Act, Western Rosella (inland) (*Platycercus icterotis xanthogenys*) – Priority 4 DBCA status)

The proposed gold mine has a MDE of 957 ha and will result in clearing a total maximum of 68.78 ha of native vegetation within the MDE, including 82 trees which could be potential breeding habitat for the Carnaby's Cockatoo (note, no active nesting has been recorded from these trees by fauna surveys to date).

Potential direct impacts of the Proposal on the Key Environmental Factor: Flora and Vegetation include:

- The loss of native vegetation (58.39 ha and 10.39 ha planted), including vegetation representative of the Eucalypt woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt ecological community (State listed as a Priority 3) (8.48 ha) and vegetation representative of a pre-European vegetation unit retaining less than 10% on state level; and
- Fragmentation of native vegetation, clearing of native vegetation required for the implementation of the Proposal will result in fragmentation between remnant patches of vegetation within the MDE.

Indirect impacts of the Proposal on flora and vegetation include:

- Spread of existing weed and/or introduction of new weed species, can have an impact on vegetation condition of remaining native vegetation and rehabilitation success;
- Introduction of plant diseases (including Phytophthora sp.) can have an impact on remnant vegetation health and rehabilitation success;

- Intermittent dust depositions on vegetation arising from construction and mining activities, including vehicle movements and blasting, can reduce photosynthetic capacity of plant foliage and if chronically exposed have an impact on vegetation health/condition;
- Fragmentation of vegetation resulting in changes to microclimate;
- Altered local hydrological regimes and water cycle function; and
- Altered fire regimes resulting in loss, reduced health and/or condition of native vegetation.

Potential direct impacts of the Proposal on Environmental Factor: Terrestrial Fauna include:

- Reduction and/or fragmentation of fauna habitat (breeding, foraging and/or dispersal) through native vegetation clearing. A maximum of 68.78 ha of native vegetation will be cleared including 82 trees which could be potential significant breeding habitat for the Carnaby's Cockatoo (note, no active nesting has been recorded from these trees by fauna surveys to date); and
- Fauna mortality (loss of individuals, including conservation significant fauna) associated with construction or operation activities of the Proposal e.g. vehicle/machinery strike and/or trenching/excavation.

Indirect Impacts of the Proposal on Terrestrial Fauna include:

- Habitat fragmentation;
- Increase in the abundance and/or diversity of introduced predators, increasing predation rates on native species and/or increasing competition for resources;
- Altered fire regimes, light, dust, noise and vibration as a result of construction and operation activities may disturb fauna individuals causing stress and/or altering natural behaviours and reduce habitat quality;
- Alteration of hydrological regimes from dewatering and surface water discharge resulting in changes to terrestrial fauna habitat; and
- Restrictions on natural movement i.e. above ground pipelines, mining operations.

When considering the Proposal layout, the Proponent has and will continue to avoid, as far as practicable, disturbance to significant native vegetation and vegetation of the highest condition rating. Ground disturbance will be kept to the minimum necessary for development of the Project. The amount of clearing for the 957 ha mine footprint has resulted in 58.39 ha of original vegetation clearing.

In assessing the viability and potential impacts of the Proposal, the Proponent has sought to minimise its disturbance footprint through the inclusion of two Mine Exclusions Zones (MEZs) as part of the design and layout of the Proposal. These include all of Wurgubup Reserve (each partly on Ausgold mining tenements) and a parcel of vegetation on Ausgold's freehold land (M70/1426) mapped as Priority 3 PEC vegetation community, both of which have been entirely avoided.

The preservation of these areas (approximately 20 ha of native vegetation) will also see the retention of known breeding, roosting, dispersal and foraging habitat for the Carnaby's Cockatoo and Red-tailed Phascogale.

Mitigation measures consistent with the avoid–minimise–rehabilitate hierarchy will be implemented throughout all stages of the Proposal to protect terrestrial fauna and habitat values. During the design phase, the Proponent has sought to avoid, as far as practicable, disturbance to habitat critical to the survival of Threatened Fauna species as mentioned above, with two MEZs.

In terms of the broader suite of environmental concerns, a comprehensive assessment of the following aspects was also completed:

- Social and community engagement and consultation;
- Heritage surveys and consultation;
- Visual Impact Assessment;
- Environmental Noise Assessment;
- Material characterisation programs;
- Air dispersion modelling study;
- Greenhouse gas assessment;
- Hydrogeological drilling and testing programs;
- Hydrogeological conceptual modelling;
- Hydrology assessments; and
- Subterranean fauna assessment.

These concluded that there were no significant concerns from an environmental perspective and that there were no significant impacts with respect to the following Environmental Factors:

- Social Surroundings;
- Terrestrial Environmental Quality;
- Air Quality;
- Greenhouse Gas Emissions;
- Inland Waters; and
- Subterranean Fauna.

Through the application of the mitigation hierarchy, the Proponent considers that the Proposal can be implemented in a manner that reduces potential impacts on the environment to acceptable levels, ensuring adequate protection of environmental values. As the Proposal remains in the planning phase, operational parameters and mitigation requirements will be further refined through the project's progression.

The Proposal was also referred to DCCEEW under the EPBC Act. At the time of writing, the Proposal had been determined to constitute a Controlled Action. The DCCEEW has advised that the Proposal will be assessed under the preliminary documentation assessment pathway.

Subsequently, DCCEEW issued a RFI to the Proponent to inform the preparation of the preliminary documentation. The RFI seeks further information in relation to the following MNES:

- Eucalypt Woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt (Wheatbelt TEC) (Critically Endangered);
- Carnaby's black cockatoo (*Zanda latirostris* listed as *Calyptorhynchus latirostris*) (Endangered); and
- Red-tailed Phascogale (*Phascogale calura*) (Endangered).

Significant residual impacts of the Proposed Project have been identified. As the significant residual impacts all relate to MNES, the EPBC Act Offset Assessment Guide (DSEWPaC, 2012) has been used to determine an offset proposal proportionate to the identified significant residual impacts.

The residual direct impacts to significant species and communities resulting from the implementation of the Katanning Gold Project may be summarised as:

- Eucalypt Woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt Threatened Ecological Community (TEC) (EWTEC) - Critically Endangered (EPBC Act) and Priority 3 (WA listed): Clearing of up to 8.48 ha and indirect impacts to 3.59 ha of an existing patch of EWTEC in degraded condition, with a residual impact (Quantum) of 3.62 ha;
- Carnaby's Black Cockatoo (*Calyptorhynchus latirostris*) – Endangered: Clearing of up to 68.78 ha of potential breeding habitat, with a residual impact (Quantum) of 82 potential breeding trees; and
- Red-tailed phascogale (*Pascogale calura*) – Vulnerable: Clearing of up to 68.78 ha of foraging and potential breeding habitat and indirect impacts of dust, noise, vibration and light. A residual impact (Quantum) of 34.39 ha remains.

The Proponent is committed to executing an Offset Strategy through restoration of a 92 ha biodiversity offset area of Proponent owned farmland, which will enable a zone of connectivity between the Wurgubup Nature and bushland reserves and privately held bushland to the south. This will offset the residual impacts of 34.39 ha of Red-tailed phascogale foraging and potential breeding habitat and 3.62 ha of Eucalypt Woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt Threatened Ecological Community. Establishment of 246 artificial nesting hollows in the Mining Exclusion Zones propose to offset the loss of 82 potential breeding trees. The offset Strategy proposes the installation of predator proof fence surrounding the reserves and the biodiversity offset area, offering protection for some 293.64 ha. The combined area will protect in perpetuity via placement of conservation covenants, and ongoing management actions will be established for feral and invasive species control and bushfire and disease management.

Based on the currently available information, the Proponent acknowledges that the Proposal has the potential for significant environmental impacts however as a result of the approach taken in terms of avoidance, management and mitigation, the Proponent is confident that the Proposal can be implemented in a manner that aligns with the EPA's objectives and will not result in unacceptable environmental impacts.

18 References

1. Ausgold Limited (2019). Katanning Gold Mine Closure Plan – Document ID 20190606, Version 3 REGID 74857. Prepared by Ausgold Limited 6 June 2019.
2. Ausgold Limited (2025a). ASX Release - Definitive Feasibility Study Demonstrates Strong Gold Production and Excellent Financial Returns Over Ten-Year Mine Life. Perth.
3. Ausgold Limited (2025b). Integrated Hydrogeological Report. Ausgold Limited. October 2025.
4. Ausgold Limited (2025c). https://ausgoldlimited.com/projects/katanning-gold-project/
5. Beard, J.S. (1980). Vegetation Survey of the Dumbleyung area, Western Australia. Vegmap Publications, Applecross.
6. Beard, J.S. (1990). Plant Life of Western Australia. Kangaroo Press, Kenthurst NSW.
7. Beard, J.S., Beeston, G.R., Harvey, J.M., Hopkins, A.J.M., Shepherd, D.P. (2013). The Vegetation of Western Australia at the 1:3,000,000 scale. Explanatory memoir, maps, Second Edition.
8. Beecham, B. (2001a). Avon Wheatbelt 1 (AW1 - Ancient Drainage subregion). In: A Biodiversity Audit of Western Australia's 53 Biogeographical Subregions in 2002. Western Australian Government Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia.
9. Beecham, B. (2001b). Avon Wheatbelt 2 (AW2 – Rejuvenated Drainage subregion). In: A Biodiversity Audit of Western Australia's 53 Biogeographical Subregions in 2002. Western Australian Government Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia.
10. Beecham, B. and Danks, A. (2001). Mallee 2 (MAL2 - Western Mallee subregion). In: A Biodiversity Audit of Western Australia's 53 Biogeographical Subregions in 2002. Western Australian Government Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia.
11. Bennelongia Environmental Consultants (2024). Katanning Gold Subterranean Fauna Desktop and Survey Report. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd, January 2024.
12. Botanica Consulting (2023). Jinkas Project: Detailed Flora and Basic Fauna Assessment. Final prepared for Ausgold Ltd., March 2023
13. Botanica Consulting (2024). Katanning Gold Project Detailed Flora Survey and Basic Fauna Assessment. Draft prepared for Ausgold Ltd, January 2024.
14. Burbidge, A.H., Rolfe, J.K., McKenzie, N.L. and Roberts, J.D. (2004). Biogeographic patterns in small ground-dwelling vertebrates of the Western Australian Wheatbelt, Records of the Western Australian Museum, Supplement No 67, 109-137.
15. Bureau of Meteorology (2025). Climate Data for Katanning, Bureau of Meteorology Station 10916.
16. Brockman H. (2001). Blackwood Catchment: Katanning Zone (Zone 6) Catchment Appraisal 2001. Department of Agriculture and Food. Report 232.
17. Chin RJ and Brakel AT. (1986). Dumbleyung, Western Australia, 1:250,000 Geological Series. Explanatory Notes.
18. Commonwealth Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment (DAWE) (2022). Referral Guidelines for 3 WA threatened black cockatoo species: Carnaby's Cockatoo, Baudin's Cockatoo and the Forest Red-tailed Black Cockatoo.

https://www.dcceew.gov.au/sites/default/files/documents/referral-guideline-3-wa-threatened-black-cockatoo-species-2022.pdf

19. Commonwealth Department of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water (2012). Offsets assessment guide.
20. Commonwealth Department of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water (2025). Australia's bioregions (IBRA). Retrieved July 2025: https://www.dcceew.gov.au/environment/land/nrs/science/ibra
21. Commonwealth Department of Environment and Energy (2015). Approved Conservation Advice (including listing advice) for the Eucalypt Woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt. https://environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/communities/pubs/128-conservation-advice.pdf
22. Commonwealth Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts (2010). Survey guidelines for Australia's threatened birds
23. Commonwealth Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities (2012). Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 Environmental Offsets Policy.
24. Commonwealth Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities (2011). Survey guidelines for Australia's threatened mammals
25. CSIRO (2025). Greenhouse Gases: Atmospheric greenhouse gas concentrations and global carbon dioxide emissions: State of the Climate 2024. https://www.csiro.au/en/research/environmental-impacts/climate-change/State-of-the-Climate/Greenhouse-gases, website.
26. De Silva, J., Smith, R.A., Rutherford, J.L., and Ye, L. (2000). Hydrogeology of the Blackwood River Catchment, Western Australia. Hydrogeological Record Series. Water and Rivers Commission,58 pp.
27. Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions (2019). DBCA Statewide Vegetation Statistics. https://catalogue.data.wa.gov.au/dataset/dbca-statewide-vegetation-statistics.
28. Department of Climate Change, Energy, The Environment and Water (DCCEEW) (2025). Australia's Bioregions (IBRA). Retrieved June 2025: https://www.dcceew.gov.au/environment/land/nrs/science/ibra, website.
29. Department of Environment and Conservation (2009). Fauna Notes – No. 24 Western Rosella. Retrieved June 2025: https://library.dbca.wa.gov.au/static/Journals/082168/082168-24.pdf
30. Department of Mines and Petroleum (DMP). 2013. Tailings storage facilities in Western Australia – code of practice: Resources Safety and Environment Divisions, Department of Mines and Petroleum, Western Australia, 13 pp.
31. Department of Mines, Industry Regulation and Safety (DMIRS) (2020). Statutory Guidelines for Mine Closure Plans – Version 4. Government of Western Australia.
32. Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage (DPLH) (2025). Aboriginal Heritage Inquiry System Database. Prepared for the Government of Western Australia. Retrieved May 2025: [https://espatial.dplh.wa.gov.au/AHIS/index.html?viewer=AHIS].
33. Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development (2019). Pre-European Vegetation (DPIRD-006). https://catalogue.data.wa.gov.au/dataset/pre-european-dpird-006.

34. Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development (2023). Managing wind erosion in southern Western Australia. Prepared for the Government of Western Australia. Retrieved June 2025: https://www.agric.wa.gov.au/wind-erosion/managing-wind-erosion-southern-western-australia.
35. Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER) (2009). Operational policy no. 5.12 – Hydrogeological reporting associated with a groundwater well licence. Government of Western Australia.
36. Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER) (2014). A guide to the assessment of applications to clear native vegetation under Part V Division 2 of the Environmental Protection Act 1986.
37. Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER) (2018). DWER hydrography linear DWER-031, last updated 20 June 2018.
38. Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER) (2019). Draft Guideline – Air Emissions. Government of Western Australia.
39. Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER) (2021a). Draft Guideline - Assessment of environmental noise emissions. Government of Western Australia.
40. Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER) (2021b). Draft Guideline – Dust Emissions. Government of Western Australia.
41. Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER) (2024a). Hydrographic Catchments DWER-028, last updated 25 October 2024.
42. Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER) (2024b). Hydrographic Subcatchments DWER-028, last updated 18 June 2024.
43. Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER) (2025). Map of Proclaimed Surface Water Areas. Retrieved April 2025: https://www.wa.gov.au/service/natural-resources/water-resources/proclaimed-area-maps
44. Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) (2011). WA Environmental Offsets Policy
45. Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) (2016a). Technical Guidance – Flora and Vegetation Surveys for Environmental Impact Assessment, EPA, Western Australia.
46. Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) (2016b). Environmental Factor Guideline: Terrestrial Fauna, EPA, Western Australia.
47. Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) (2016c). Environmental Factor Guideline – Flora and Vegetation, EPA, Western Australia.
48. Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) (2016d). Environmental Factor Guideline: Terrestrial Environmental Quality, EPA, Western Australia.
49. Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) (2018). Environmental Factor Guideline: Inland Waters EPA, Western Australia.
50. Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) (2020a). Environmental Factor Guideline: Air Quality, EPA, Western Australia.
51. Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) (2020b). Technical Guidance – Terrestrial vertebrate fauna surveys for environmental impact assessment, EPA, Western Australia.
52. Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) (2021). Environmental Impact Assessment (Part IV Divisions 1 and 2) Procedures Manual. Perth, WA.
53. Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) (2023a). Environmental Factor Guideline: Social Surroundings, EPA, Western Australia.

54. Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) (2023b). Technical Guidance – Environmental impact assessment of Social Surroundings – Aboriginal cultural heritage, EPA, Western Australia.
55. Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) (2023c). Statement of environmental principles, factors, objectives and aims of EIA, EPA, Western Australia.
56. Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) (2024a). Environmental Impact Assessment (Part IV Divisions 1 and 2) Administrative Procedures 2024 Perth, WA
57. Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) (2024b). Environmental Factor Guideline: Greenhouse Gas Emissions. EPA, Western Australia.
58. Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) (2024c). Considering environmental offsets at a regional scale.
59. Environmental Technology Analytics (2025). Katanning Gold Mine Air Quality Assessment. Perth
60. Greenbase Pty Ltd (2025). Katanning Gold Project Greenhouse Gas Assessment Technical Report. Perth
61. Heritage Council, State Heritage Office. 2025. State Heritage Register.
62. Hingston FJ and Gailitris V (1976). The geographic variation of salt precipitated over Western Australia. Australian Journal of Soil Research (14). pp 319-335.
63. Horizon Heritage Management (2025). Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment for Ausgold Limited at the Katanning Gold Project, Southwest Yilgarn, Western Australia, February 2025. Report Prepared for Ausgold Limited.
64. Hydrobiology (2025a). Waterway Monitoring Plan and Baseline Monitoring Results. Katanning Gold Project. Perth. Report Prepared for Ausgold Limited.
65. Hydrobiology (2025b). Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems. Perth. Report Prepared for Ausgold Limited.
66. Hydrobiology (2025c). Katanning Gold Project - Assessment of Groundwater Salinity. Perth. Report Prepared for Ausgold Limited.
67. Hydrobiology (2025d). Katanning Gold Project Remote Vegetation Analysis – Integrated Approach. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd., February 2025.
68. Jenny Borger Botanical Consulting (2025). Targeted Flora Survey for Roycea pycnophylloides T Katanning Gold Project. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd., June 2025.
69. JORC (2012). Australasian Code for Reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves (The JORC Code) [online]. Available from: <http://www.jorc.org> (The Joint Ore Reserves Committee of The Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Australian Institute of Geoscientists and Minerals Council of Australia).
70. Mattiske Consulting (2018). Flora and Vegetation Assessment for Ausgold Exploration Ltd, Katanning Gold Project, Katanning. Prepared for Ausgold Exploration Ltd, February 2018.
71. Mattiske Consulting (2019). Evaluation of the Flora and Vegetation Values of Remnant Vegetation Patches that have the Potential to be the Threatened Ecological Community (TEC) – “Eucalypt Woodlands of the Western Australian Wheatbelt”. Memorandum for Ausgold Ltd, December 2019.
72. Mattiske Consulting (2021). Assessment of Flora and Vegetation Values. Jinkas-Datatine Survey Area, Badgebup, WA. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd., September 2021.

73. Mattiske Consulting (2025). Flora and Vegetation Assessment for Ausgold Exploration Pty Ltd, Katanning Gold Project, Katanning. Prepared for Ausgold Exploration Pty Ltd, August 2025.
74. May JE, McKenzie NL (2002). A Biodiversity Audit of Western Australia's Biogeographical Subregions in 2002. Department of Conservation and Land Management.
75. Orelogy Consulting Pty Ltd (Orelogy) (2025). Katanning Gold Project (KGP) Open Pit Definitive Feasibility Study Report Rev 0.2 dated June 2025.
76. Percy HM, Wilson GM and Griffin TJ (2000). Katanning Area Land Resources Survey. Department of Agriculture and Food. Report 16. Retrieved April 2025: https://library.dpird.wa.gov.au/land_res/16
77. Rockwater (2025). Groundwater Modelling Summary, Katanning Gold Project. Wembley.
78. Sawkins DN (2011). Landscapes and Soils of the Katanning District. Department of Agriculture and Food. Bulletin 4817.
79. Shire of Katanning (2025). Katanning Regional Sheep Saleyards. https://www.katanning.wa.gov.au/explore/things-to-see-and-do/regional-saleyards.aspx
80. SRK Consulting (2022). Katanning Hydrogeological Assessment. Draft. Prepared for Ausgold Limited. Perth, WA, 39 pp.
81. SRK Consulting (2025). H3 Hydrogeological Assessment – Katanning Gold Project. Prepared for Ausgold Limited January 2025.
82. SRK Consulting (Australasia) Pty Ltd (2025). Katanning Gold Project sub-surface materials characterisation – factual report. Draft. Prepared for Ausgold Limited: Perth, WA. Project number: AUG037. Issued July 2025.
83. Stantec Australia Pty Ltd (2025a). Ausgold Katanning Gold Project Flora and Vegetation Management and Monitoring Plan – Indirect Impacts. Prepared for Ausgold Exploration Pty Ltd.
84. Stantec Australia Pty Ltd (2025b). Ausgold Katanning Gold Project Terrestrial Fauna Monitoring and Management Plan. Prepared for Ausgold Exploration Pty Ltd.
85. Talis Consultants (2025a). Ausgold Katanning Traffic Impact Assessment. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd, July 2025.
86. Talis Consultants (2025b). Ausgold Katanning Noise Assessment Report. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd, August 2025.
87. Talis Consultants (2025c). Threatened Ecological Community (TEC) Assessment of the Jackson Bushland. Memorandum prepared for Ausgold Ltd.
88. Terrestrial Ecosystems (2021). Black-Cockatoo tree assessment and camera trapping for the Katanning Gold project area. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd.
89. Terrestrial Ecosystems (2022a). Black-Cockatoo tree assessment and camera trapping for the Jackson project area. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd, February 2022.
90. Terrestrial Ecosystems (2022b). Black-Cockatoo tree assessment and camera trapping for the Jinkas project area. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd, February 2022.
91. Terrestrial Ecosystems (2022c). Black-Cockatoo tree assessment and camera trapping for the Olympia project area. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd, February 2022.
92. Terrestrial Ecosystems (2023a). Basic and Targeted Vertebrate Fauna Survey and Risk Assessment Katanning Gold Project. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd, May 2023.

93. Terrestrial Ecosystems (2023b). Vertebrate Fauna Management and Mitigation Plan Katanning Gold Project. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd, April 2023.
94. Terrestrial Ecosystems (2024). Basic and targeted vertebrate fauna survey and risk assessment for the Katanning Gold Project. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd, January 2024.
95. Terrestrial Ecosystems (2025). Basic and Targeted Vertebrate Fauna Survey and Risk Assessment Katanning Gold Project. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd., June 2025.
96. Water and Rivers Commission (2000). Report HM 6, Hydrogeological map explanatory notes series, Hydrogeology of the Dumbleyung 1:250 000 sheet, by E L Leonhard.
97. Western Australian Planning Commission (2016). Transport Assessment Guidelines for Developments: Volume 4 – Individual Developments. Revised August 2016.
98. Western Widllife (2018). Katanning Gold Project: Level 1 vertebrate Fauna Survey and Carnaby's Black Cockatoo Habitat Survey. Prepared for Ausgold Ltd, February 2018.
99. WSP (2025a). Katanning Gold Project Surface Water Management Plan. Perth.
100. WSP (2025b). Katanning Gold Project Site-Wide Water Balance. Perth
101. WSP (2025c). Katanning Gold Project Stakeholder Engagement Plan. Perth

APPENDIX A
s38 Referral Form

APPENDIX B

Proposal Content Document

APPENDIX C

Open Pit Definitive Feasibility Study 2025

APPENDIX D

Traffic Impact Assessment Report 2025

APPENDIX E

SRK Material Characterisation Report 2025

APPENDIX F

Stakeholder Engagement Management Plan

APPENDIX G

Simply Stakeholders – Stakeholder Register

APPENDIX H

KGP Community Survey Results

APPENDIX I

Corporate Community Engagement Policy

APPENDIX J

Hydrobiology Waterway Monitoring Plan 2025

APPENDIX K

Mattiske Flora and Vegetation Report 2025

APPENDIX L

Talis Threatened Ecological Communities Memo 2025

APPENDIX M

Targeted Flora Survey for *Roycea pycnophylloides* 2025

APPENDIX N

Terrestrial Ecosystems Basic and Targeted Vertebrate Fauna Survey and Risk Assessment 2025

APPENDIX O

Stantec Terrestrial Fauna Monitoring and Management Plan 2025

APPENDIX P

Section 18 Consent

APPENDIX Q

Terra Rosa 2011 Site Avoidance Report Jinkas Hill Prospect Area

APPENDIX R

Terra Rosa 2015 Heritage Survey Jinkas Hill

APPENDIX S

Terra Rosa 2019 Cultural Salvage Outcomes Jinkas Hill

APPENDIX T

Environmental Noise Assessment 2025

APPENDIX U

Visual Impact Assessment 2025

APPENDIX V

KGP Sub-Surface Materials Characterisation Report 2025

APPENDIX W

Landloch Baseline Soil Assessment 2024

APPENDIX X

Pre-Feasibility Study: Geochemical Characterisation of Waste Rock 2022

APPENDIX Y

Site Based Environmental Management Plan

APPENDIX Z

Air Quality Report 2025

APPENDIX AA

Greenhouse Gas Assessment Technical Report 2025

APPENDIX BB

Bennelongia Subterranean Fauna Report 2025

APPENDIX CC

Ausgold Integrated Hydrogeological Report 2025

talis consultants

Assets | Engineering | Environment | Noise | Spatial | Waste

HEAD OFFICE
604 Newcastle Street,
Leederville, WA 6007

NSW OFFICES
Nowra
76 Bridge Road,
Nowra, NSW 2541

Newcastle
58 Cleary Street,
Hamilton, NSW 2303

QLD OFFICE
Brisbane
35 Boundary Street,
South Brisbane, QLD 4101

P: 1300 251 070 | E: enquiries@talisconsultants.com.au

ABN 85 967 691 321